

epoline® Online Filing

User guide Version 2.10SP2

Copyright [©] European Patent Office All Rights Reserved

Last updated: November 2004 Document version: eOLFv2_10_SP2_EN_1104.001

Copyright

© European Patent Office (EPO), 2003. All rights reserved.

Accurate reproduction of EPO-created information contained in this documentation is authorised, provided the source is acknowledged and unless otherwise stated (eg that use is restricted or subject to prior permission).

Further use of third-party works requires permission from the copyright holder, unless this is waived under the law applicable.

Trademarks and logo

epoline® is a registered word and device mark of the European Patent Organisation and may not be copied. The EPO's official logo is likewise protected worldwide as an emblem of an international organisation under the Paris Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property.

Disclaimer

Online services under *epoline*® and the associated data from EPO databases are regularly maintained and updated. Great care has likewise been taken in writing the instructions for using the services provided, to ensure that the information supplied is correct. Furthermore, the Office makes every effort to prevent technical malfunctions. Given the amount of data and information provided, however, it is not possible to rule out all errors and omissions.

The EPO therefore accepts no liability for the completeness and accuracy of the data and information made available in connection with these services, and it does not guarantee that the underlying files and the formats used are error-free and will not cause the user's systems to malfunction. Nor can the EPO guarantee that the information presented in this documentation about the functionality and use of these services is fully up to date, complete, and without any errors or mistakes.

Other access conditions

The EPO reserves the right to modify, extend or discontinue the available services, in full or in part, without prior notice.

Intended audience

This guide is intended for users of the Online Filing software and services. Only authorised users may access the system. The information presented here may change over time as services develop.

What this guide contains

This guide details the features of File Manager and describes the processes for submitting patent applications or subsequently filed documents electronically. The forms available depend on the Online Filing procedures selected during installation.

File Manager

File Manager contains folders representing the various stages in processing a patent application. It also provides:

- Facilities for exporting and importing forms.
- Address Book for storing names.
- Tools for information maintenance and system settings.

Form processes

- Drafting the electronic form.
- Signing the form.
- Sending the form.

Additional information

The section on Portable Document Format hints and tips provides practical advice on preparing documents for submission. The Appendix provides supplementary information, for example a glossary of terms, a summary of exporting and importing features, a list of shortcut keys, abbreviations and acronyms. Also in the Appendix is a sample EP(1001E) filing showing the various stages of completion.

Overview of Online Filing

Online Filing enables you to submit patent applications and subsequently filed documents electronically over a secure Internet link. A key benefit of this service is that you receive the application number immediately. The receipt contains the exact date and time the application was received.

The following security features are built into the Online Filing software:

Authentication of users	Each party knows who the other is
Confidentiality	No one else can see the data that is submitted
Integrity	Data transmitted and received are identical
Accountability	Both parties can prove receipt of data

Online Filing modes

Online Filing provides two modes, demo and production. The mode is selected at login. The default is demo mode.

Demo mode is provided to allow users to practice with the processes of completing, signing and sending forms, without submitting a real filing. Demo mode transmissions go to a different server from production transmissions.

Production mode is for real filings.

Please enter user name and password		
User name:	Administrator	
Password:	l demo mode production mode	
	OK Cano	cel

Figure 1: Demo mode

When demo mode is selected, File Manager is watermarked with the word "DEMO".

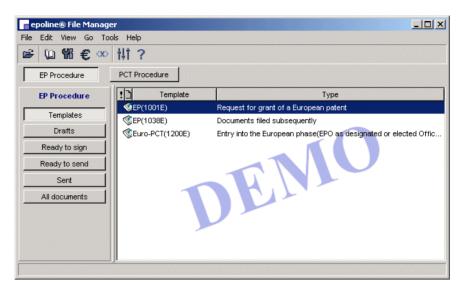


Figure 2: File Manager opening window

Note All user management settings, forms and Address Book entries are specific to the current mode, that is demo mode or production mode, to ensure that any work in one is kept entirely separate from the other.

Windows basics

This guide assumes that you are familiar with using Microsoft[®] Windows and the mouse.

Online Filing is a Windows-based application, so you can use standard Windows features such as the **Close** button

A **drop-down list** appears when you click the **drop-down arrow** . A **shortcut menu** appears when you click the right mouse button. Windows terms are defined in the Glossary of terms.

Windows menu options offer keyboard alternatives to using the mouse. Hold down the **ALT** key while pressing the underlined letter.

For example, in File Manager you can select the **File** option with your mouse, or press **ALT+F**.

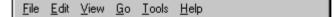


Figure 3: File Manager menu

Typographical conventions

The following kinds of formatting in the text identify special information.

Formatting	Usage
Bold	Emphasised text.
CAPITALS	Names of keys on the keyboard appear in CAPS, for example, SHIFT, CTRL, or ALT.
KEY+KEY	Keys that you press at the same time appear in CAPS with a plus sign.

EPO Customer Services

For more information see the *epoline*® website (http://www.*epoline*.org/)

If you experience difficulties in using the product, contact:

EPO Customer Services European Patent Office Patentlaan 2 NL-2288 EE RIJSWIJK The Netherlands

Open: Monday to Friday, 08.00 - 18.00 hrs CET

Tel.: + 31 70 340 4500 Fax: + 31 70 340 4600

e-mail: epoline@epo.org

Internet: www.epoline.org

Version 2.10SP2

This version incorporates the following improvements:

Opt-out option for extended European search report (See EP(1001E) Request on p 10)

Form 1001 contains a new check box:

"Pilot project for EP first filings (ie applications claiming no priority): It is requested that no extended European search report be drawn up"

which allows you to opt out of receiving an extended European search report (for more details, see OJ EPO 2003, 206 and OJ EPO 2004, 375).

Attachment of digitally certified US priority documents to Forms 1001E (p 51), 1038E (p 76) and 1200E (p 123).

Since 30 July 2004, USPTO priority documents have been available also as electronic files, with an imaged certification statement included as part of a digitally signed PDF file containing TIFF images of the document pages. Such documents may be filed online as an attachment to Form 1001E, 1200E or 1038E.

See also:

Notices from the European Patent Office

(http://www.european-patent-office.org/news/info/2004_10_20_e.htm)

and

USPTO Official Gazette notice

(<u>http://www.uspto.gov/web/offices/pac/dapp/opla/preognotice/certcopies2</u>.<u>pdf</u>)

Automatic online debit orders

As of 12 August 2004, when you select a deposit account as payment mode on Form 1001E, RO-101E or 1200E and enter an account number, your debit order will automatically be carried out online. If debit orders are filed during working hours (08.00-18.00 hrs CET), you can check pending orders in epoline® Online Fee Payment usually within 30 minutes, and the actual deduction from your account 5-6 days later.

New EPC member states and extension states

Support for new EPC contracting states (Iceland, Lithuania) and for new extension states (Bosnia and Herzegovina, Serbia and Montenegro).

Automatic selection of receiving office URL for PCT filings (See PCT Maintenance on p 64)

The URL for the PCT plug-in is automatically selected from the database when you select the receiving office. This will prevent you filing with the "wrong" office if you forget to change or reset the URL and is particularly helpful in networked versions where different users might want to file to different offices.

The patch for version 2.10SP1 is available via the Live Update service. Alternatively, you can download it from our **website**: (<u>http://www.epoline.org/epoline/products/olf.html</u>)

Please note that the patch to SP2 level does not update the Amyuni software. The full 2.10SP2 client which will be provided later to you will provide an update of the Amyuni software.

Version 2.10

Link to PatXML

PatXML is designed to help you prepare patent applications that conform to EPO and WIPO standards. It provides assurance that you are filing a valid patent in terms of the content elements and the formatting structure. To do this PatXML provides a customised version of Microsoft® Word® for Windows.

In the EP(1001E) Contents section, you can attach technical documents prepared with PatXML. For more information see **PatXML attachments** (p 42).

Subsequently Filed Documents

EP(1038E) is the name given to the form used in the European patent procedure to submit documents filed subsequently to an application. The form has been designed to allow you to:

- Add applicant and representative information.
- Submit additional documents after the patent application has been sent.

For more information see **EP(1038E)** Subsequently Filed Documents (See "EP(1038E) Overview" p 67).

Version 2.00

XML

Online Filing now provides integration with patent management systems. You may import existing XML documents from an external file and export the applications you prepare in either XML or compressed ZIP format. For more information see **Export and Import summary** (p 267) .Behind all **epoline**® GUIs lies XML conforming to the following PCT standard:

Administrative Instructions under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT):

Part 7: Instructions Relating to the Electronic Filing and Processing of International Applications;

Annex F: Standard for the Electronic Filing and Processing of International Applications, Appendix I: XML DTDs for the E-PCT Standard (Annex F, for short).

For more information see **WIPO electronic filing technical standards** (http://pcteasy.wipo.int/efiling_standards).

Address Book

The Online Filing Address Book can now be exported to or imported from an external file. The external file is saved in CSV format. The headings of the external file can be mapped to Address Book headings. For more information see **Exporting Address Book names** (p 42) and **Importing Address Book names** (p 43).

Live Update

Live Update is a service that updates the Online Filing software, the Maintenance tables and the Fee tables. You can set a reminder prompt to check for updates at regular intervals. For more information see **General settings for** *epoline***® FM** (p 70).

Contents

1	Ovei	rview of	File Manager	1
	1.1	Creatir	ng new forms	1
	1.2	File Ma	anager folder actions	3
	1.3	Using of	categories	5
	1.4		g and changing views of forms	
	1.1		g by Normal view	
	1.1		g by document	
	1.1	Sorting	g by category	
2	File	Manageı	r menu options	13
	2.1	Export	ing folders	15
	2.1	Making	g backup copies of folders	
	2.1		ing folders	
	2.2		ing folders	
	2.3		ing and importing forms	
		2.3.1	Command line functionality	
		2.3.2	Importing XML from file (ZIP format)	
		2.3.3	Importing XML from folder	
			r toolbar options	05
,			r tooloar ontions	
3	File	manager		
		-		
3 4		-	Online Filing	
		ers for C		26
	Fold	ers for C	Dnline Filing	26
	Fold	ers for C Templa	Dnline Filingates folder	
	Fold 4.1 4.2	ers for C Templa 4.1.1 4.1.2 Drafts	Dnline Filing ates folder Creating new forms from a template Customising templates folder	
	Fold 4.1 4.2 4.3	ers for C Templa 4.1.1 4.1.2 Drafts Ready	Dnline Filing ates folder Creating new forms from a template Customising templates folder to Sign folder	
	Fold 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4	ers for C Templa 4.1.1 4.1.2 Drafts Ready Ready	Dnline Filing ates folder Creating new forms from a template Customising templates folder to Sign folder	26 27 27 28 30 32 33
	Fold 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.5	ers for C Templa 4.1.1 4.1.2 Drafts Ready Ready Sent fo	Dnline Filing ates folder Creating new forms from a template Customising templates folder to Sign folder to Send folder older	
	Fold 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4	ers for C Templa 4.1.1 4.1.2 Drafts Ready Ready Sent fo	Dnline Filing ates folder Creating new forms from a template Customising templates folder to Sign folder	
	Fold 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6	ers for C Templa 4.1.1 4.1.2 Drafts Ready Ready Sent fo All Doo	Dnline Filing ates folder Creating new forms from a template Customising templates folder to Sign folder to Send folder older	
4	Fold 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 Add	ers for C Templa 4.1.1 4.1.2 Drafts Ready Ready Sent fo All Doo	Online Filing	
4	Fold 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6	ers for C Templa 4.1.1 4.1.2 Drafts Ready Ready Sent fo All Doo	Online Filing	
4	Fold 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 Add	ers for C Templa 4.1.1 4.1.2 Drafts Ready Ready Sent fo All Doc ress Boo Creatin 5.1.1	Online Filing	
4	Fold 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 Add	ers for C Templa 4.1.1 4.1.2 Drafts Ready Ready Sent fo All Doo Creatin 5.1.1 5.1.1	Online Filing ates folder Creating new forms from a template Customising templates folder to Sign folder to Send folder older cuments folder ok Address tab States tab	
4	Fold 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 Add	ers for C Templa 4.1.1 4.1.2 Drafts Ready Ready Sent fo All Doo ress Boo Creatin 5.1.1 5.1.1 5.1.1	Online Filing ates folder Creating new forms from a template Customising templates folder to Sign folder to Send folder older cuments folder ates folder cuments folder States tab States tab Telephone and e-mail tab	
4	Fold 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 Add 5.1	ers for C Templa 4.1.1 4.1.2 Drafts Ready Ready Sent fo All Doo ress Boo Creatin 5.1.1 5.1.1 5.1.1 5.1.1	Dnline Filing ates folder Creating new forms from a template Customising templates folder to Sign folder to Send folder cuments folder ok Address tab States tab Telephone and e-mail tab Registration tab	
4	Fold 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 Add	ers for C Templa 4.1.1 4.1.2 Drafts Ready Ready Sent fo All Doo ress Boo Creatin 5.1.1 5.1.1 5.1.1 5.1.1 5.1.1 Editing	Dnline Filing ates folder Creating new forms from a template Customising templates folder to Sign folder to Send folder cuments folder cuments folder states tab States tab Telephone and e-mail tab Registration tab g names in the Address Book	
4	Fold 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 Add 5.1	ers for C Templa 4.1.1 4.1.2 Drafts Ready Ready Sent fo All Doo ress Boo Creatin 5.1.1 5.1.1 5.1.1 5.1.1 5.1.1 5.1.1 5.1.1 5.1.1 5.1.1	Dnline Filing ates folder Creating new forms from a template Customising templates folder to Sign folder to Send folder blder cuments folder cok Address tab States tab Telephone and e-mail tab Registration tab g names in the Address Book Deleting names from the Address Book	
4	Fold 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 Add 5.1	ers for C Templa 4.1.1 4.1.2 Drafts Ready Ready Sent fo All Doo ress Boo Creatin 5.1.1 5.1.1 5.1.1 5.1.1 5.1.1 5.1.1 5.1.1 Information S.1.1 S.1	Dnline Filing ates folder Creating new forms from a template Customising templates folder to Sign folder to Send folder obder cuments folder blder cuments folder blder cuments folder cuments folder blder cuments folder cuments folder <td></td>	
4	Fold 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 Add 5.1	ers for C Templa 4.1.1 4.1.2 Drafts Ready Ready Sent fo All Doo ress Boo Creatin 5.1.1 5.1.1 5.1.1 5.1.1 5.1.1 5.1.1 5.1.1 S.1.1 Editing 5.1.1 Importi 5.1.1	Dnline Filing ates folder Creating new forms from a template Customising templates folder to Sign folder to Send folder blder cuments folder cuments folder blder cuments folder cuments folder blder cuments folder cuments folder <td></td>	
4	Fold 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 Add 5.1	ers for C Templa 4.1.1 4.1.2 Drafts Ready Ready Sent fo All Doo ress Boo Creatin 5.1.1 5.1.1 5.1.1 5.1.1 5.1.1 5.1.1 5.1.1 Information S.1.1 S.1	Dnline Filing ates folder Creating new forms from a template Customising templates folder to Sign folder to Send folder obder cuments folder blder cuments folder blder cuments folder cuments folder blder cuments folder cuments folder <td></td>	

	5.2 5.3 5.4	EP(1001E) Saving names to the Address Book Adding names from the Address Book Reusing Address Book details	. 48
	5.5	Address Book smart match	
6	Mast	er Category List	.53
	6.1	Using categories	
	6.2 6.1	Sorting and changing views of forms Sorting by Normal view	
	6.1	Sorting by document	
	6.1	Sorting by category	
7	Main	tenance	.61
	7.1	Common maintenance	. 61
	7.2	EP Maintenance	
	7.3	PCT Maintenance	. 64
8	Fees		.65
	8.1	EP Fees	
	8.2	PCT Fees	
	8.3	Updating fees	. 69
9	Setti	ngs	.70
9	Setti 9.1	General settings for <i>epoline</i> ® FM	. 70
9		General settings for <i>epoline</i> ® FM 9.1.1 General option	. 70 . 70
9	9.1	General settings for <i>epoline</i> ® FM 9.1.1 General option 9.1.1 Setting option	. 70 . 70 . 72
9		General settings for <i>epoline</i> ® FM 9.1.1 General option 9.1.1 Setting option Live Update Settings for EP Filing	. 70 . 70 . 72 1 3
9	9.1 9.2	General settings for <i>epoline</i> ® FM 9.1.1 General option 9.1.1 Setting option Live Update	. 70 . 70 . 72 1 3
9 10	9.1 9.2 9.3 9.4	General settings for <i>epoline</i> ® FM 9.1.1 General option 9.1.1 Setting option Live Update Settings for EP Filing	.70 .70 .72 1 3 4
10	9.1 9.2 9.3 9.4 CD-F	General settings for <i>epoline</i> ® FM	.70 .70 .72 1 3 4
_	9.1 9.2 9.3 9.4 CD-F	General settings for <i>epoline</i> ® FM	.70 .70 .72 1 3 4
10	9.1 9.2 9.3 9.4 CD-F User 11.1	General settings for <i>epoline</i> ® FM	.70 .70 .72 3 4 6
10	9.1 9.2 9.3 9.4 CD-F User 11.1 11.1	General settings for <i>epoline</i> ® FM	.70 .70 .72 1 3 4 6
10	9.1 9.2 9.3 9.4 CD-F User 11.1	General settings for <i>epoline</i> ® FM	.70 .70 .72 1 3 4 6 7 7 8 8
10	9.1 9.2 9.3 9.4 CD-F User 11.1 11.2 11.3 11.4	General settings for <i>epoline</i> ® FM	.70 .70 .72 1 3 4 6 6 7 8 8 .10 .12
10	9.1 9.2 9.3 9.4 CD-F User 11.1 11.2 11.3 11.4 11.5	General settings for <i>epoline</i> ® FM	
10	9.1 9.2 9.3 9.4 CD-F User 11.1 11.2 11.3 11.4 11.5 11.6	General settings for <i>epoline</i> ® FM	.70 .72 1 3 4 6 7 7 7 7 7 8 .10 .12 .12 .13
10	9.1 9.2 9.3 9.4 CD-F User 11.1 11.2 11.3 11.4 11.5	General settings for <i>epoline</i> ® FM	.70 .72 1 3 4 6 7 7 7 7 8 .10 .12 .12 .13 .15

12	EP(10	001E) Overview	1
	12.1 12.2 12.3 12.4 12.5 12.6	Completing information in EP(1001E) Creating new EP(1001E) forms Using categories EP(1001E) Sections EP(1001E) Menu options EP(1001E) Toolbar options	1 2 6 7
13	EP(10	001E) Request	10
14	EP(10	001E) Names	13
	14.1	Completing names and details	13
	14.1	Applicant	
	14.1	Representative	
	14.1	Inventor	16
15	EP(10	001E) States	19
16	EP(10	001E) Priority	22
	16.1	National priority	
	16.1	Regional priority	
	16.1	International priority	
		16.1.1 Sorting priorities	
		16.1.1 Adding translations	27
17	EP(10	001E) Biological Material	30
	17.1	Attaching receipts for biological material	32
	17.1	Removing receipts	
	17.2	EP(1001E) Nucleotide and amino acid sequences	
	17.3	EP(1001E) Attaching sequence listings	36
18	EP(10	001E) Contents	39
	18.1	Document preparation	40
	18.2	EP(1001E) Contents, Forms tab	
	18.3	EP(1001E) Contents, Technical documents tab	42
		18.3.1 PatXML attachments	
		18.3.2 Attaching separate PDF files	
		18.3.3 Attaching description	
		18.3.4 Attaching claims	
		18.3.5 Attaching drawings18.3.6 Attaching abstract	
		18.3.7 Attaching combined PDF file	
	18.4	EP(1001E) Contents, Other Documents tab	
		18.4.1 Adding document type OTHER	53
		18.4.2 Removing attachments	55

19	EP(1001	E) Payment	56
20	EP(1001	E) Fees	58
	20.1 20.2 20.3	EP(1001E) Fees, Standard Fees tab EP(1001E) Fees, Other Fees tab EP(1001E) Fees, Additional Fees tab	
21	EP(1001	E) Annotate	62
	21.1 21 21.1	Adding notes 1.1.1 Deleting notes Validation log	64
22	EP(1038	BE) Overview	67
	22.1 22.2 22.3	EP(1038E) Sections EP(1038E) Menu options EP(1038E) Toolbar options	
23	Creating	g new EP(1038E) forms	70
24	EP(1038	3E) Request	72
25	EP(1038	BE) Names	73
	25.1 25.1	Adding applicants Adding representatives	73
26	EP(1038	BE) Contents	76
	26.1 26.1 26.2 26.3	Document preparation EP(1038E) Selecting documents EP(1038E) Document types Exclusions.	76 81
27	EP(1038	BE) Annotate	84
	27.1 27	Adding notes 7.1.1 Deleting notes	

28 Euro-PCT(1200E) Overview		27.1	Validation log	
28.2 Euro-PCT(1200E) Sections 90 28.3 Euro-PCT(1200E) Menu options 91 28.4 Euro-PCT(1200E) Toolbar options 93 29 Euro-PCT(1200E) EP Phase 94 29.1 Entry into the European phase 94 29.1 Past Record 94 30 Euro-PCT(1200E) Names 96 30.1 Applicants, Representatives 96 30.1.1 Applicant, Representatives 97 30.1.1 Applicant 97 30.1.1 Representative 98 31 Euro-PCT(1200E) States 100 31.1 Designation 100 31.1 Designation 100 31.1 Eutro-PCT(1200E) Biological Material 103 32.1 Deposit of Biological Material 103 32.1 Nucleotide and amino acid sequences 104 32.1 Nucleotide and amino acid sequences 104 32.1 Removing receipts for Diological material 105 33.1 Documents intended for proceedings before the EPO 108 33.1 Documents in	28	Euro-	PCT(1200E) Overview	89
28.2 Euro-PCT(1200E) Sections 90 28.3 Euro-PCT(1200E) Menu options 91 28.4 Euro-PCT(1200E) Toolbar options 93 29 Euro-PCT(1200E) EP Phase 94 29.1 Entry into the European phase 94 29.1 Past Record 94 30 Euro-PCT(1200E) Names 96 30.1 Applicants, Representatives 96 30.1.1 Applicant, Representatives 97 30.1.1 Applicant 97 30.1.1 Representative 98 31 Euro-PCT(1200E) States 100 31.1 Designation 100 31.1 Designation 100 31.1 Eutro-PCT(1200E) Biological Material 103 32.1 Deposit of Biological Material 103 32.1 Nucleotide and amino acid sequences 104 32.1 Nucleotide and amino acid sequences 104 32.1 Removing receipts for Diological material 105 33.1 Documents intended for proceedings before the EPO 108 33.1 Documents in		28.1	Creating new Euro-PCT(1200E) forms	80
28.3 Euro-PCT(1200E) Menu options. 91 28.4 Euro-PCT(1200E) Toolbar options. 93 29 Euro-PCT(1200E) EP Phase 94 29.1 Entry into the European phase 94 29.1 Pasi Record 94 30 Euro-PCT(1200E) Names 96 30.1 Applicants, Representatives 96 30.1.1 Applicant, Representatives 96 30.1.1 Applicant, Representative 97 30.1.1 Applicante, Representative 97 30.1.1 Representative 98 31 Euro-PCT(1200E) States 100 31.1 Designation 100 31.1 Extension fees 101 32 Euro-PCT(1200E) Biological Material 103 32.1 Waiver 104 32.1 Nucleotide and amino acid sequences 104 32.1 Attaching a receipt for biological material 105 32.1 Removing receipts 106 33.1 Documents 106 33.1 Documents intended for proceedings before the EPO 108 </td <td></td> <td>-</td> <td></td> <td></td>		-		
28.4 Euro-PCT(1200E) Toolbar options 93 29 Euro-PCT(1200E) EP Phase		-		
29.1 Entry into the European phase 94 30 Euro-PCT(1200E) Names 96 30.1 Applicants, Representatives 96 30.1.1 Applicant 97 30.1.1 Applicant 97 30.1.1 Applicant 97 30.1.1 Applicant 97 30.1.1 Representative 98 31 Euro-PCT(1200E) States 100 31.1 Designation 100 31.1 Extension fees 101 32 Euro-PCT(1200E) Biological Material 103 32.1 Waiver 103 32.1 Waiver 103 32.1 Nucleotide and amino acid sequences 104 32.1 Removing receipts 107 33.1 Documents 107 33.1 Documents 108 33.1 Documents 110 35.2 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents 110 35.3 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents 110 35.4 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents 1110 35.3 <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<>				
29.1 Past Record	29	Euro-	PCT(1200E) EP Phase	94
29.1 Past Record		29.1	Entry into the European phase	94
30.1 Applicants, Representatives 96 30.1.1 Applicant 97 30.1.1 Address for correspondence 97 30.1.1 Representative 98 31 Euro-PCT(1200E) States 100 31.1 Designation 100 31.1 Extension fees 101 32 Euro-PCT(1200E) Biological Material 103 32.1 Deposit of Biological Material 103 32.1 Nucleotide and amino acid sequences 104 32.1 Nucleotide and amino acid sequences 104 32.1 Removing receipts 107 33 Euro-PCT(1200E) Documents 107 34 Euro-PCT(1200E) Documents 108 33.1 Documents intended for proceedings before the EPO 108 34 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents 110 35.2 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Forms tab 111 35.3.1 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Forms tab 111 35.3.1 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended combined file 113 35.3.1 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended description 118 </td <td></td> <td>-</td> <td></td> <td></td>		-		
30.1 Applicants, Representatives 96 30.1.1 Applicant 97 30.1.1 Address for correspondence 97 30.1.1 Representative 98 31 Euro-PCT(1200E) States 100 31.1 Designation 100 31.1 Extension fees 101 32 Euro-PCT(1200E) Biological Material 103 32.1 Deposit of Biological Material 103 32.1 Deposit of Biological Material 103 32.1 Waiver 104 32.1 Nucleotide and amino acid sequences 104 32.1 Removing receipt for biological material 105 32.1 Removing receipts 107 33 Euro-PCT(1200E) Documents 107 34 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents 108 33.1 Documents intended for proceedings before the EPO 108 35 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Forms tab 111 35.3 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Forms tab 111 35.3.1 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Technical Documents tab 113 35.3.1 </td <td>30</td> <td>Euro-</td> <td>PCT(1200E) Names</td> <td>96</td>	30	Euro-	PCT(1200E) Names	96
30.1.1 Åpplicant		20.1	Applicante Poprocontativos	06
30.1.1 Address for correspondence. 97 30.1.1 Representative 98 31 Euro-PCT(1200E) States 100 31.1 Designation 100 31.1 Extension fees 101 32 Euro-PCT(1200E) Biological Material 103 32.1 Deposit of Biological Material 103 32.1 Waiver 104 32.1 Nucleotide and amino acid sequences 104 32.1 Nucleotide and amino acid sequences 104 32.1 Removing receipts 107 33 Euro-PCT(1200E) Documents 107 34 Euro-PCT(1200E) Documents 108 33.1 Documents intended for proceedings before the EPO 108 34 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Forms tab 111 35.3 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Forms tab 111 35.3.1 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Forms tab 111 35.3.2 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended combined file 115 35.3.4 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended description 118 35.3.4 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended description </td <td></td> <td>30.1</td> <td></td> <td></td>		30.1		
30.1.1 Representative				
31 Euro-PCT(1200E) States				
31.1 Designation 100 31.1 Extension fees 101 32 Euro-PCT(1200E) Biological Material 103 32.1 Deposit of Biological Material 103 32.1 Waiver 104 32.1 Waiver 104 32.1 Waiver 104 32.1 Nucleotide and amino acid sequences 104 32.1 Nucleotide and amino acid sequences 104 32.1 Removing receipt for biological material 105 32.1 Removing receipts 107 33 Euro-PCT(1200E) Documents 107 34 Euro-PCT(1200E) Documents 108 33.1 Document intended for proceedings before the EPO 108 34 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents 110 35.1 Document preparation 110 35.2 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Forms tab 111 35.3 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended combined file 115 35.3.1 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended combined file 115 35.3.3 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended description 118 <tr< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr<>				
31.1 Extension fees	31	Euro-	PCT(1200E) States	100
31.1 Extension fees		31 1	Designation	100
32.1 Deposit of Biological Material. 103 32.1 Waiver 104 32.1 Nucleotide and amino acid sequences. 104 32.1 Nucleotide and amino acid sequences. 104 32.1 Attaching a receipt for biological material. 105 32.1 Removing receipts. 107 33 Euro-PCT(1200E) Documents. 107 34 Euro-PCT(1200E) Translations. 108 35.1 Document preparation 110 35.2 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents. 110 35.3 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Forms tab 111 35.3 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Technical Documents tab 113 35.3.1 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Technical Document file 115 35.3.2 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended combined file 115 35.3.3 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended description 118 35.3.4 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended description 118 35.3.5 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended diamins 120 35.3.6 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended diamins 121 35.3.4 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amen		-		
32.1 Waiver 104 32.1 Nucleotide and amino acid sequences. 104 32.1 Attaching a receipt for biological material 105 32.1 Removing receipts. 107 33 Euro-PCT(1200E) Documents. 107 33 Euro-PCT(1200E) Documents. 108 33.1 Documents intended for proceedings before the EPO. 108 34 Euro-PCT(1200E) Translations 109 35 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents. 110 35.1 Document preparation 110 35.2 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Forms tab 111 35.3 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Forms tab 111 35.3 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended combined file 115 35.3.1 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended description 118 35.3.2 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended description 118 35.3.4 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended claims 120 35.3.5 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended description 118 35.3.6 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended dastract 122 35.3.6 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended dastract	32	Euro-	PCT(1200E) Biological Material	103
32.1 Nucleotide and amino acid sequences		-	Deposit of Biological Material	103
32.1 Attaching a receipt for biological material 105 32.1 Removing receipts 107 33 Euro-PCT(1200E) Documents 108 33.1 Documents intended for proceedings before the EPO 108 34 Euro-PCT(1200E) Translations 109 35 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents 110 35.1 Document preparation 110 35.2 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Forms tab 111 35.3 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Forms tab 111 35.3 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Technical Documents tab 113 35.3.1 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended combined file 115 35.3.3 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended description 118 35.3.4 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended claims 120 35.3.5 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended claims 120 35.3.6 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended drawings 121 35.3.6 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended drawings 121 35.3.6 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Other Documents tab 123		-		
32.1 Removing receipts. 107 33 Euro-PCT(1200E) Documents 108 33.1 Documents intended for proceedings before the EPO. 108 34 Euro-PCT(1200E) Translations 109 35 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents. 110 35.1 Document preparation 110 35.2 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Forms tab 111 35.3 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Forms tab 111 35.4 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended combined file 115 35.3.4 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended description 118 35.3.5 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended claims 120 35.3.6 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended description 118 35.3.4 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended description 121 35.3.5 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended description 122 35.4 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Other Documents tab 123		-		
33 Euro-PCT(1200E) Documents. 108 33.1 Documents intended for proceedings before the EPO. 108 34 Euro-PCT(1200E) Translations. 109 35 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents. 110 35.1 Document preparation. 110 35.2 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Forms tab. 111 35.3 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Forms tab. 111 35.3 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Technical Documents tab. 113 35.3.1 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended combined file. 115 35.3.2 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended description. 118 35.3.4 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended claims. 120 35.3.5 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended claims. 120 35.3.5 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended dastract 122 35.3.6 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended dastract 122 35.4 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Other Documents tab. 123				
33.1 Documents intended for proceedings before the EPO		32.1	Removing receipts	107
34 Euro-PCT(1200E) Translations 109 35 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents 110 35.1 Document preparation 110 35.2 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Forms tab 111 35.3 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Forms tab 111 35.3 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Technical Documents tab 113 35.3.1 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended combined file 115 35.3.2 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended separate PDF files 117 35.3.3 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended description 118 35.3.4 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended claims 120 35.3.5 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended drawings 121 35.3.6 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended abstract 122 35.4 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Other Documents tab 123	33	Euro-	PCT(1200E) Documents	108
35 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents. 110 35.1 Document preparation 110 35.2 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Forms tab 111 35.3 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Forms tab 113 35.3 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Technical Documents tab 113 35.3.1 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended combined file 115 35.3.2 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended separate PDF files 117 35.3.3 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended description 118 35.3.4 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended claims 120 35.3.5 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended drawings 121 35.3.6 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended abstract 122 35.4 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Other Documents tab 123		33.1	Documents intended for proceedings before the EPO	108
35 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents. 110 35.1 Document preparation 110 35.2 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Forms tab 111 35.3 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Forms tab 113 35.3 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Technical Documents tab 113 35.3.1 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended combined file 115 35.3.2 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended separate PDF files 117 35.3.3 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended description 118 35.3.4 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended claims 120 35.3.5 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended drawings 121 35.3.6 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended abstract 122 35.4 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Other Documents tab 123	34	Furo-	PCT(1200F) Translations	109
35.1Document preparation11035.2Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Forms tab11135.3Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Technical Documents tab11335.3.1Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended combined file11535.3.2Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended separate PDF files11735.3.3Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended description11835.3.4Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended claims12035.3.5Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended drawings12135.3.6Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended abstract12235.4Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Other Documents tab123	•	Luiv		
35.2Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Forms tab11135.3Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Technical Documents tab11335.3.1Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended combined file11535.3.2Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended separate PDF files11735.3.3Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended description11835.3.4Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended claims12035.3.5Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended drawings12135.3.6Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended abstract12235.4Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Other Documents tab123	35	Euro-	PCT(1200E) Contents	110
35.2Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Forms tab11135.3Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Technical Documents tab11335.3.1Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended combined file11535.3.2Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended separate PDF files11735.3.3Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended description11835.3.4Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended claims12035.3.5Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended drawings12135.3.6Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended abstract12235.4Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Other Documents tab123		35.1	Document preparation	110
35.3Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Technical Documents tab.11335.3.1Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended combined file11535.3.2Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended separate PDF files11735.3.3Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended description11835.3.4Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended claims12035.3.5Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended drawings12135.3.6Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended abstract12235.4Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Other Documents tab123		35.2	Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Forms tab	
35.3.2Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended separate PDF files11735.3.3Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended description11835.3.4Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended claims12035.3.5Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended drawings12135.3.6Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended abstract12235.4Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Other Documents tab123		35.3	Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Technical Documents tab	113
35.3.3Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended description11835.3.4Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended claims12035.3.5Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended drawings12135.3.6Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended abstract12235.4Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Other Documents tab123				
35.3.4Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended claims12035.3.5Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended drawings12135.3.6Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended abstract12235.4Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Other Documents tab123			$\langle \rangle$	
35.3.5Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended drawings				
35.3.6 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended abstract				
35.4 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Other Documents tab				
		-		
35.4.1 Adding document type OTHER 125		35.4		
			35.4.1 Adding document type OTHER	125

36	Euro-PCT(12	200E) Payment	127
	36.1 I	Payment	107
		Information needed for calculation of fees	
37	Euro-PCT(12	200E) Fees	129
	37.1 I	Euro-PCT(1200E) Fees, Standard Fees tab	129
		Euro-PCT(1200E) Fees, Other Fees tab	
		Euro-PCT(1200E) Fees, Additional Fees tab	
38	Euro-PCT(12	200E) Annotate	133
	38.1	Adding notes	
	38.1.1		
	38.1	Validation log	
39	PCT-RO-101	Overview	139
	39.1	Creating new PCT-RO-101 forms	
		PCT-RO-101 Sections	
		PCT-RO-101 Menu options	
		PCT-RO-101 Toolbar options	
40	PCT-RO-101	Request	144
	40.1 I	Entering request details	
		Request to use results of earlier search	
		Deleting results of earlier search	
41	PCT-RO-101	States	147
	41.1	Designations	147
		Reference to parent application or grant	
		PCT-RO-101 OAPI patent	
		PCT-RO-101 National patent	
42	PCT-RO-101	Names	152
	42.1	Completing names and details	152
		Declarations concerning applicant or inventor	
		PCT-RO-101 Details concerning applicant.	
	42.2.1	0 11	
	42.2.2		
		PCT-RO-101 Special correspondence address	
		PCT-RO-101 Details concerning inventor	
	42.3.1	5	
	42.4 I	PCT-RO-101 Details concerning agent	
		PCT-RO-101 Adding names from Address Book	
		PCT-RO-101 Adding names to Address Book	
		PCT-RO-101 Creating a power of attorney document	
43	PCT-RO-101	Priority	171
	43.1	Creating priority claims	171
		Sorting priority claims	
		Deleting a priority claim	

	43.2	PCT-RO-101 Regional option for ARIPO	174
44	PCT-RO-10	1 Biology	175
	44.1	Entering details concerning biological material	175
	44.1	Deleting indications of biological material.	
	44.2	PCT-RO-101 Nucleotide and amino acid sequences	
	77.2		
45	PCT-RO-10	1 Declarations	179
	45.1	PCT-RO-101 Declaration as to identity of inventor	180
	45.2	PCT-RO-101 Declaration as to applicant entitlement	
	45.3	PCT-RO-101 Declaration of inventorship	
	45.4	PCT-RO-101 Declaration as to non-prejudicial disclosures	
	45.5	PCT-RO-101 Deleting declarations	191
46	PCT-RO-10	1 Contents	192
	46.1	Document preparation	
	46.2	PCT-RO-101 International Application tab	
	46.2.1		
	46.2.2		
	46.2.3		
	46.2.4	4 PCT-RO-101 Attaching descriptions	197
	46.2.		
	46.2.0		
	46.2.		
	46.2.8		
	46.2.1	0 1 0	
	46.2.2	0 1 0	
	46.2.3		
	46.3	PCT-RO-101 Accompanying items tab	
	46.3.		
	46.3.2		
	46.3.3		
	46.3.4	0 1 0	
	46.3.		
	46.3.0	6 PCT-RO-101 Attaching priority claim document	
47	PCT-RO-10	1 Fees	225
48	PCT-RO-10	1 Payment	227
49	PCT-RO-10	1 Annotate	229
	49.1 49.1. ⁻	Adding remarks	
	49.1	Validation log	
	49.2	PCT-RO-101 Designating inventor for certain states only	
50	Checking for	orms	235
	50.1	Traffic lights	
	50.2	Validation messages	
	50.3	Previewing documents	
	50.3.	1 Previewing documents from the form	

	50.3.1 Previewing documents from File Manager	
	50.4 Previewing the form	238
51	Saving forms	240
	51.1 Exporting unpacked WAD	
	51.2 Exporting WAD	241
52	Signing forms	243
	52.1 Types of signature	
	52.2 Adding alphabetical signatures	
	52.3 Adding facsimile signatures	
	52.4 Adding digital signatures 52.4.1 Smart cards	
53	Sending forms	250
55	•	
	53.1 Deciding not to send53.2 Pre-transmission checks	
	53.3 Entering a PIN	
	53.4 Viewing receipt and reference number	
	53.5 Loading a form onto a CD	
54	Appendix	267
	54.1 Online Filing keyboard shortcuts	
	54.2 Export and Import summary	
	54.3 Sample EP(1001E) filing	
55	Portable Document Format hints and tips	275
	55.1 Fonts in PDF documents	
	55.2 Embedding fonts	
	55.2.1 Font embedding with Adobe® Acrobat	
	55.2.1 Adobe [®] Acrobat upgrades 55.2.1 PostScript printer	
	55.2.2 Font embedding with Amyuni®	
	55.2.3 Identification of possible problem areas	
	55.2.1 Which tool is the best?	
	55.2.1 How to check that a PDF file is self-contained	
	55.2.2 Paper size	
	55.2.3 Ghostscript and Ghostview55.2.4 Generating PDF documents using a scanner	
	55.3 Linking fonts	
56	Glossary of terms	
57	Index	9

File Manager is organised into several parts to help you process your form: **menu, toolbar** and **folders**. When you click a folder to select it, the contents of that folder are displayed. File Manager opens with the Templates folder selected.

Note The examples shown here are taken from EP and PCT procedures. Screens may differ depending on the procedures selected during installation.

📄 epoline® File Manage	2r	
File Edit View Go Too		
🖻 🛈 🚻 € 🕸	排?	
EP Procedure	PCT Procedure	
EP Procedure	1 Template	Туре
	<pre></pre>	Request for grant of a European patent
Templates	SEP(1038E)	Documents filed subsequently
Drafts	Euro-PCT(1200E)	Entry into the European phase(EPO as designated or elected Offic
Ready to sign Ready to send Sent		TNO
All documents		DEIL

Figure 4 File Manager opening window

1.1 Creating new forms

1 In File Manager, select **New Form** from the **File** menu and then select a form from the list.

File	Edit	View	Go	Tool
N	ew F	orm		▸
E×	port		NG	
Im	port			
E:	×it	(Ctrl+C	S

You can also double-click the template you wish to use.

The New application window opens.

2 Type a **user reference** when prompted, something that is meaningful within your organisation (maximum of 15 characters for an EP form and 12 for a PCT form). This reference must be unique. It is the reference for this filing.

New application		×
Language of proceedings:	English	_
User reference:		
	ОК	Cancel

Figure 5: New application, User reference

Note If the option **Use** *epoline*[®] **File Manager categories** has been enabled in the **Tools**, **Settings** section of File Manager, the New application window also provides an area for creating a category or selecting an existing one. For more information see **Settings for** *epoline*[®] **FM** (See "General settings for *epoline*[®] FM" p 70).

New application		×
Language of proceedings:	English	•
User reference:		
Create new category		
	<u> </u>	Add
	v	
Existing categories:		
biology		
chemistry physics		
Master Category List	OK	Cancel

Figure 6: New application with Categories option, sample data

1.2 File Manager folder actions

Folder actions depend on the folder selected. If you double-click an item in a folder, the system automatically activates the main function for that folder. For example, double-clicking an item in the **Drafts** folder opens the form for **editing**. Double-clicking an item in the **Ready to Sign** folder activates the **signing process**.

Folder	Double-click
Templates	Creates a new form.
Drafts	Opens form for viewing and editing.
Ready to Sign	Activates signing process.
Ready to Send	Activates sending process.
Sent	Opens form in Read Only mode.
All Documents	Displays forms in other folders, so commands are appropriate to the status of the selected item.

To carry out a different command, right-click an item and select from the shortcut menu.

Right-click		
Use as basis for new form.		
Delete (only customised folders can be deleted).		
View/Edit.		
Move to Ready to Sign.		
Save as Template.		
Categories.		
Delete.		

Folder	Right-click			
Ready to Sign	Sign.			
	View/Edit.			
	Move to Ready to Send.			
	Return to Drafts.			
	Save as Template.			
	Categories.			
	Delete.			
Ready to Send	Send.			
	View/Edit.			
	Return to Drafts.			
	Return to Ready to Sign.			
	Save as Template.			
	Categories.			
	Delete.			
Sent	View			
	Use as basis for new application in the same procedure.			
	Reuse as basis for new application across different procedures.			
	Save as Template.			
	Categories.			
	Delete.			
All Documents	View.			
	Save as Template.			
	Categories.			
	Delete.			
	Displays items located in other folders, so shortcut menu reflects status of selected item.			

Note As you work with File Manager you can press $\ensuremath{\text{F5}}$ to refresh the view.

1.3 Using categories

Categories allow you to group forms in ways that are meaningful to your organisation, for example by type of content or department. Forms can then be sorted and displayed by category. For more information see **Sorting and changing views of forms** (p 9).

The option to use categories for new applications can be switched on or off in the **Tools**, **Settings** section of File Manager. Categories can be applied to existing forms from any File Manager folder except Templates.

- 1 Right-click a form.
- 2 In the shortcut menu, select Categories.

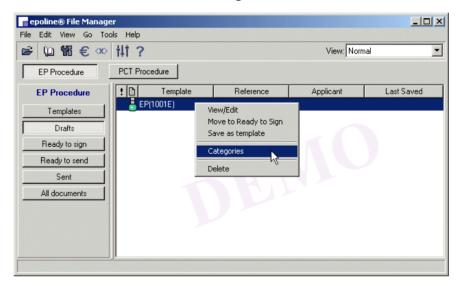


Figure 7: Selecting categories

- 3 Type a category name in the Create new category box.
- 4 Click Add.
- **5** Add more categories as appropriate.
- 6 As you add categories they are listed in the **Existing categories** box.
- 7 To apply an existing category, select the check box.

Categories		×
Create new category		
Applied mathematics	×	<u>Add</u>
Existing categories:		
biology chemistry physics		
Master Category List	OK	Cancel

Figure 8: Assigning categories

Note You can also click Master Category List to add or delete categories.

You can access the Master Category List while creating categories or from the File Manager **Tools** menu.

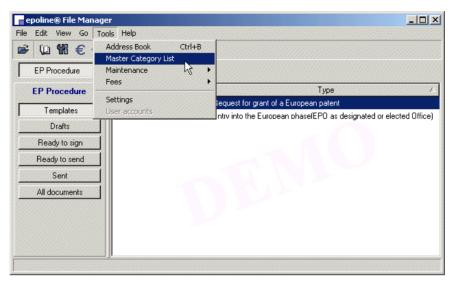


Figure 9: Opening Master Category List

The Master Category List window opens.

- 1 Type the name of a new category and click **Add**.
- 2 To delete a category, select it in the list and click **Delete**.

Master Category List	×
New category:	
mathematics	<u>Aqq</u>
biology chemistry physics	<u>D</u> elete
OK	Cancel

Figure 10: Master Category List, Add

1.4 Sorting and changing views of forms

In addition to folders, File Manager provides a sorting facility. You can group forms by **document** or by **category**. For more information see **Using categories** (p 5).

File	Edit	View	Go	Tools	Help	
						View: Normal Normal By Document By category

Figure 11: File Manager, Sorting forms

1.1 Sorting by Normal view

The **Normal** view lists the contents of the selected folder and displays the **Template** used, the **Reference**, the **Applicant** name and when the file was **last saved**. Additional information may be displayed depending on the form status, that is, which folder it is in.

₩ € ↔	村?		Viev	v: Normal
EP Procedure	PCT Procedure			
EP Procedure	t 🖸 Templ	ate Reference	Applican	t Last Saved
Templates	EP(1001E)	Sample 1	Company 1	27/07/2003 09:04:
rempiates	EP(1001E)	Sample 2	Company 1	27/07/2003 09:06:3
Drafts	EP(1001E)	Sample 3	Company 1	7/07/2003 09:08:0
Ready to sign	_			
Ready to send				
Sent				
All documents				

Figure 12: View Normal, sample data

In the Normal view only, the folder contents can be sorted alphabetically or chronologically by clicking a column header, for example, Reference. A small triangle indicates the sorting applied.

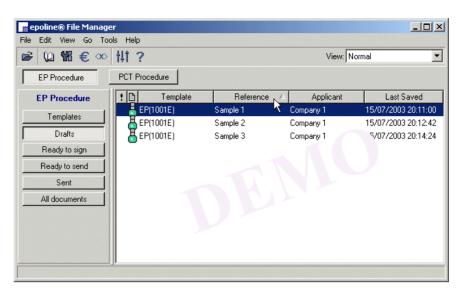


Figure 13: Sorting by reference, normal order, sample data

A second click on the same column header reverses the order.

💼 epoline® File Manager	r						
File Edit View Go Tool							
i≊ ()) ¶i € ↔	村 ?		View: N	ormal 🗾			
EP Procedure	PCT Procedure						
EP Procedure	1 Template	Reference	Applicant	Last Saved			
Templates	EP(1001E)	Sample 3 😽 🔨	Company 1	15/07/2003 20:14:24			
	EP(1001E)	Sample 2	Company 1	15/07/2003 20:12:42			
Drafts	EP(1001E)	Sample 1	Company 1	5/07/2003 20:11:00			
Ready to sign	-						
Ready to send							
Sent							
All documents							
]	1						

Figure 14: Sorting by reference, reverse order, sample data

This order is kept when the View mode is changed.

epoline® File Manager					<u>_</u> _×
File Edit View Go Tools					
i≊ \0 ₩ € ∞ †	lî ?			View: 🖪	y Document 📃 🔽
EP Procedure F	PCT Procedure				
EP Procedure	! 🗅 👘	File name	Size 🗸	Zipped	Date Time
Templates	E Reference				
Drafts	+ Reference	e: Sample1		. (
Ready to sign					
Ready to send					
Sent					
All documents					

Figure 15: Sorting order maintained in By Document view

1.1 Sorting by document

The **By Document** view lists the contents of the selected folder by **Reference**. Double-click a reference to display the list of attachments. Double-click an attachment to view it.

☞ 01 188 € ≪ 批 ?				View: By Document		
EP Procedure						
EP Procedure	! 0	File name	Size	Zipped	Date Time	
Templates		Reference : Sample1				
	l V D	ABST.PDF	2537 Ь	1152 Ь	21/05/2003 15:43:00	
Drafts	D	CLMS.PDF	2534 Ь	1147 Ь	21/u 2003 15:43:00	
Ready to sign	D	DESC.PDF	2547 Ь	117	21/05/ 03 15:43:00	
Ready to send	D	EPF1001.PDF	128113 .	12.6 5	16/06/ .0310:01:00	
	D D	application-body.xml 🛛 🖂	522 5	~?3b	10/06/2003 10:01:00	
Sent	D D	ep-request.xm*	F1 24 b	1.426	16/06/2003 10:01:00	
All documents	D D	fee-sheet.xn	780 F	569 b	16/06/2003 10:01:00	
	D	package-data 1	1675 b	477 Ь	16/06/2003 10:01:00	
	D	pkgheader.xml	805 b	340 Ь	16/06/2003 10:01:00	

Figure 16: View By Document, sample data

1.1 Sorting by category

The **By Category** view lists the contents of the selected folder by the **categories** selected when the new form was created. Double-click a category to display the list of associated files.

For more information see Using categories (p 5).

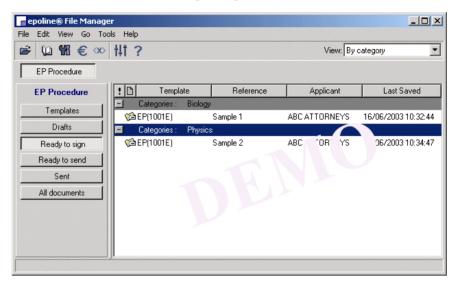


Figure 17: View By Category, sample data

2 File Manager menu options

The File Manager menu allows you to carry out common tasks.

<u>F</u> ile	<u>E</u> dit	⊻iew	<u>G</u> o	<u>T</u> ools	<u>H</u> elp		
--------------	--------------	------	------------	---------------	--------------	--	--

Figure 18: File Manager menu

Menu		Description		
File	New Form	Creates new form of selected type.		
	Export			
	Address Book	Saves the Address Book as a file in CSV format.		
	Forms	Displays forms available to export and the folder for storage.		
	Import			
	Address Book	Brings a CSV file into the Address Book.		
	Forms	Brings forms back into the central directory.		
	XML from file	Brings an XML in a compressed ZIP file into the central directory.		
	XML from folder	Brings an XML file into the central directory.		
	Exit (Ctrl+Q)	Quits the File Manager.		
Edit	Delete (Ctrl+D)	Removes selected item from folder.		
View	Status Bar	Indicates progress as form is being processed, in lower part of File Manager window.		
Go	to Procedure	Provides list of forms for selection. The forms available depend on the options selected when Online Filing was installed.		

Menu		Description			
	Templates	Provides blank forms for installed procedures.			
	Drafts	Displays partially completed forms.			
	Ready to Sign	Displays forms completed and awaiting authorisation.			
	Ready to Send	Displays forms completed and authorised.			
	Sent	Displays forms already transmitted.			
	All Documents	Displays full list of forms in all stages.			
Tools	Address Book (Ctrl+B)	Provides details of names in forms.			
	Master Category List	Provides facility to add and delete categories.			
	Maintenance	Provides lists of information catalogues. The forms available depend on the options selected when Online Filing was installed.			
	Fees	Provides table of fees. The forms available depend on the options selected when Online Filing was installed.			
	Settings	Provides options for using the File Manager such as preferred PDF product. The forms available depend on the options selected when Online Filing was installed.			
	User Accounts	Provides facilities for managing user accounts. This option is activated in Settings.			
Help	<i>epoline</i> ® File Manager Help	Accesses the online Help file.			
	About <i>epoline</i> ® File Manager	Displays general information and EPO Customer Services details.			

2.1 Exporting folders

Keeping a large number of files in central directory folders may eventually affect system performance. We strongly advise that you make backup copies and clear the folders out occasionally by archiving files to other storage areas on your computer system.

2.1 Making backup copies of folders

The original documents will still be filed in the central Online Filing directory.

1 In File Manager select Export, Forms from the File menu.

File	Edit	View	Go	Tools	Help
	Vew F	orm			
E	xport				Address Book
					Forms

Figure 19: File Manager, File, Export, Forms

The Forms Export window opens.

The folders available for export depend on which procedures are installed.

2 Type in a **note** if you wish.

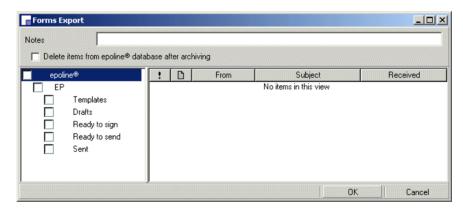


Figure 20: Forms Export, Making backup copies

3 Select the folder(s) you wish to archive.

All the documents in the folder will be moved.

- 4 When prompted select a storage area.
- 5 Accept the suggested name and location, or type a **name** of your own choice and click **Save**. If you create your own name, make sure you keep the .ezf **file extension**.

Note The system name consists of the date exported followed by the hour, minute and second. For example a file named:

20011004_142826.ezf

was saved on:

4 October 2001 at 14 hours, 28 minutes, 26 seconds.

2.1 Archiving folders

With this option, the original documents are no longer filed in the Online Filing central directory. You can bring them back by selecting **Import** from the **File** menu.

1 In File Manager select Export, Forms from the File menu.



Figure 21: File Manager, File, Export, Forms

The Forms Export window opens.

- 2 Type in a **note** if you wish.
- 3 Select the option **Delete items from database after archiving**.

The folders available for export depend on which procedures are installed.

Forms Export				×
Notes	atabase after arch	iving		
epoline®	! D	From	Subject	Received
EP Templates Drafts Ready to sign Ready to send Sent			No items in this view	
			40	Cancel

Figure 22: Forms Export, archiving folders

- 4 Select the folder(s) you wish to archive.
- 5 Click **Yes** at the prompt to move the complete folder contents.

Warning		
You are about to move complete Are you sure you		n external file.
	<u>Y</u> es	<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 23: Export prompt

- 6 When prompted select a storage area.
- 7 Accept the suggested name and location, or type a **name** of your own choice and click **Save**. If you create your own name, make sure you keep the .ezf **file extension**.

For information on bringing archived folders back, see **Importing folders** (p 18).

2.2 Importing folders

You can bring archived folders back into the Online Filing central directory. For more information on archiving see **Exporting folders** (p 15).

1 In File Manager select Import, Forms from the File menu.

File	Edit	View	Go	Tools	Help
I	New F	orm		•	
E	xport				
I	mport				Address Book
	Exit		Itrl+C	,	Forms
					XML from file
					XML from folder

Figure 24: File Manager, File, Import Forms

2 When prompted, select the storage area and the **EZF** file you require, and then click **Open**.

The Forms Import window opens.

The folders available for import depend on which procedures are installed.

					-
epoline®	! D	Reference	Application number	Applicant	Submission date
Image: Constraint of the second se					

Figure 25: File Manager, importing archived folders

3 Select the folder with the forms you wish to import.

The system checks the folders. If the files already exist in the Online Filing central directory, you will receive a warning message to overwrite or skip the import.

4 Click Overwrite, Skip or Skip All as appropriate.

2.3 Exporting and importing forms

Patent application forms can be saved outside Online Filing. These operations are carried out from the **File** menu of the patent application form.

 To save as XML open the form and select the option Export unpacked WAD to....

Exporting unpacked WAD (p 240)

• To save as **ZIP** use the option **Export WAD to...**.

Exporting WAD (p 241)

Once the forms are exported from the form menu, they can be imported using File Manager.

2.3.1 Command line functionality

Certain File Manager functionality for XML and exporting files is available from the command line. Command line functionality provides the interface to automate the transfer of data using XML between Patent Management Systems (PMS) and the Online Filing system.

"-xml" mode is designed for import from XML. The language of proceedings and user-reference are extracted from the XML. If the filename contains a space, the parameter is set in double quotes ("parameter").

"-**export**" mode is designed for the export of form data from the database into either a file or a folder.

XML processing example

fmi.exe -xml mode=production username=Administrator password= filename=c:\fr.zip

fmi.exe -xml mode=production username=Administrator password=11 foldername=c:\fr

Export processing example

fmi.exe -export mode=production username=Administrator password=11 formtype=pctro101 userreference=pct_02 foldername=c:\pct_02

fmi.exe -export mode=production username=Administrator password=11 formtype=pctro101 userreference=pct_01 filename=c:\pct_01.zip

2.3.2 Importing XML from file (ZIP format)

A form can be **exported as WAD**. This creates an XML file in compressed **ZIP** format. **Exporting WAD** (p 241) It can then be imported via File Manager as the basis for a new form.

1 In File Manager, select **Import, XML from file** from the **File** menu.

File E	dit	View	Go	Tools	Help
Ne	w Fo	orm		+	
Exp	ort			•	
Imp	ort			•	Address Book
Ex	it	(Itrl+Q	,	Forms
					XML from file
					XML from folder \mathcal{K}

Figure 26: File, Import, XML from file

2 Navigate to the file location and open the **ZIP** file.

Open					<u>?</u> ×
Look in: 🔀	Samples	•	(-	📸 🏧	
Sample.ZI	2				
6					
File name:	Sample.ZIP			Ope	n
Files of type:	ZIP files (*.zip)		•	Cano	el

Figure 27: Opening ZIP file, sample data

- 3 Select an option from the **Route** list if appropriate.
- 4 Enter a unique user reference.

New application		×
Language of proceedings:	English	•
User reference:		
Reference 1		
Create new category		
	×	Add
Existing categories:		
 biology chemistry physics 		
Master Category List	OK	Cancel

Figure 28: Importing file, reference information

The form window opens. Edit and save as appropriate.

2.3.3 Importing XML from folder

A form can be **exported as unpacked WAD**. This creates a file in **XML** format. For more information see Exporting unpacked WAD. It can then be imported via File Manager as the basis for a new form.

1 In File Manager, select Import, XML from folder from the File menu.

File	Edit	View	Go	Tool	s Help
	Vew F	orm		+	
E	xport			•	
I	mport			•	Address Book
	Exit	(Itrl+C	2	Forms XML from file
					XML from folder

Figure 29: File, Import, XML from folder

2 Navigate to the file location and select the folder.

Browse for Folder	? ×
Select Folder	
🖅 🕀 🗁 Samples	_
and the second	
	-
OK Car	ncel

Figure 30: Browsing for XML folder, sample data

- 3 Select an option from the **Route** list if appropriate.
- 4 Enter a unique **user reference**.

New application		×
Language of proceedings:	English	•
User reference:		
Reference 1		
Create new category		
	× .	Add
Existing categories:		
 biology chemistry physics 		
Master Category List	OK	Cancel

Figure 31: Importing file, reference information

The form window opens. Edit and save as appropriate.

3 File Manager toolbar options

The File Manager toolbar options provide quick access to common tasks. Move the pointer over a button to see a brief description of what it does.



Figure 32: File Manager toolbar

Button	Description
Ĩ	Open an existing form.
	Open the Address Book window.
**	Open the Maintenance window.
€	Open the Fees window.
$\langle \mathbf{x} \rangle$	Open the XML window.
ŤĻŤ	Open the Settings window.
?	Open the Help window.

4 Folders for Online Filing

The folders correspond to the procedural stages for processing forms. As each stage is completed the form moves to the next folder. Click a folder to see a list of its contents. Right-click an item in the list to open a shortcut menu.

Folder	Description
Templates	Blank or customised forms.
Drafts	Partially completed forms.
Ready to Sign	Forms with all information completed and mandatory documentation attached, waiting for authorisation.
Ready to Send	Forms completed and signed.
Sent	Forms which have already been transmitted.
All Documents	The whole list of forms in various stages.

4.1 Templates folder

Templates are the "empty" forms to be completed for electronic correspondence such as patent applications or subsequently filed documents.

You can also create your own customised forms based on standard forms, to include information for your organisation. For information on customising templates for future use, see Customising templates. The Templates folder displays the following information about the forms:

- Template
- Type of procedure

4.1.1 Creating new forms from a template

1 In the File Manager Templates folder, double-click the template you wish to use. The forms available depend on the options selected when Online Filing was installed.

📕 epoline® File Manage	r	
File Edit View Go Too	ls Help	
i≊ ()) ¶i € ≪)	41?	
EP Procedure	PCT Procedure	
EP Procedure	1 Template	Туре
Terrulater	SEP(1001E)	Request for grant of a European patent
Templates	SEP(1038E)	Documents filed subsequently
Drafts	Seuro-PCT(1200E)	Entry into the European phase(EPO as designated or elected Offic
Ready to sign Ready to send	hê l	
Sent		T
All documents		

Figure 33: Templates folder

Templates shortcut menu

Right-click an item in the Templates folder to see the shortcut menu. You can use the template as the **basis for a new application** or **delete** it. To delete a customised template right-click it and then select **Delete** from the shortcut menu.

Note You can only delete your own customised templates. You cannot delete the standard templates.

4.1.2 Customising templates

You can customise templates to save reusable data such as names, language preferences, designated states and payment details.

To customise a template:

- 1 Create a new form.
- 2 Complete as many of the details on the form as you wish to save.
- 3 In the form, select Save as Template from the File menu.
- 4 When prompted, type a **reference name** for the template.

Save Te	emplate					×
Referen databas	ice under wł :e:	nich a tem	iplate will b	e stored ir	nto the	
			OK		Cancel	

Figure 34: Saving template

To use the new template:

- 1 Click the **Templates** folder to display the list.
- 2 Double-click the template you require.

This opens a new copy.

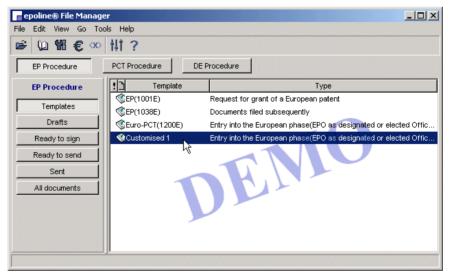


Figure 35: Templates, Customised

Note You can also save existing data for reuse as XML or ZIP files:

- Exporting unpacked WAD (p 240), saving as an XML file.
- Exporting WAD (p 241), saving as an XML file in compressed ZIP format.

4.2 Drafts folder

The **Drafts** folder contains forms in preparation. It is good practice when working with computer applications to save your work regularly. The Drafts folder displays the following information about the forms:

- Template
- Reference
- Applicant
- Last Saved

📄 epoline® File Manag	jer			
File Edit View Go Ti				
ie≓ (u 147 € ∝	科?		View: Norn	nal 💌
EP Procedure	PCT Procedure			
EP Procedure	1 Template	Reference	Applicant	Last Saved
Templates		No items in thi	is view	
Drafts				
Ready to sign				
Ready to send				
Sent				
All documents				

Figure 36: Drafts folder

To save your work:

 With the form open, select Save as Draft from the File menu. This saves the form to the Drafts folder. The form remains open for you to continue working.

To close the form and save as a draft:

1 With the form open, click the **Windows Close** button.

	line® - Form 10 dit View Tools		nple1		_	
	S S S				еро	
8	Request		Request for Grant Grant of a European patent, and e	xamination of the application	under Article 94, are hereby requested	ł.
	Names		Request for examination in adr	nissible non-EPO language		
8	States		Language of filing 💿 EPO k	anguage sible non-EPO language:	English	
8 F	Priority		Langu	age of translation:	English	
₿ 6	Biological material		Title of invention:	Please use capital lette	ers only where appropriate	
0	Contents		Translation into:	glish:		4
e e	Payment		Fr	ench:		*
	Fees		Ge	rman:		*
8 /	Annotate		Past Record			
			Divisional application		of earlier application	00
🥊 fili	ing not possible		Article 61(1)(b) EPC application		of earlier application	0.0
filio	ing possible ady for filing		🗖 Fax to		on dd.mm.yyyy	15

Figure 37: Windows Close button, sample data

2 At the confirmation prompt select **Save as Draft**.

Confirmation	×
Save as Draft	
O Exit without Saving	
C Save as Ready to Sign	
<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel	Help

Figure 38: Confirmation, Save options

Drafts shortcut menu

Right-click a draft form to see a list of options. For example you can **Save** as **Template** from here, or move it to the **Ready to Sign** folder, if it meets the minimum requirements to do this, that is, if the mandatory information has been completed and the mandatory documents attached.

4.3 Ready to Sign folder

The **Ready to Sign** folder contains forms with the mandatory information completed, awaiting signature. If you make any changes to the information after signing, the signature is removed and the form is returned to the **Ready to Sign** folder. The Ready to Sign folder displays the following information about the forms:

- Template
- Reference
- Applicant
- Last Saved

📕 epoline® File Manag	jer			
File Edit View Go Ti				
ie≓ ()) ¶n € ≪	111 ?		View: Norn	nal 💌
EP Procedure	PCT Procedure			
EP Procedure	1 Template	Reference	Applicant	Last Saved
Templates		No items in thi	s view	
Drafts				
Ready to sign				
Ready to send				
Sent				
All documents				

Figure 39: Ready to Sign folder

You may initiate the signing process from the form itself or from the File Manager **Ready to Sign** folder. Select a form in the **Ready to Sign** folder and double-click it.

You can select a form in the **Ready to Sign** folder and save it as a customised template.

Ready to Sign shortcut menu

Right-click an item in the **Ready to Sign** folder to see the shortcut menu. You can **view** the selected item and **edit** it, **sign** it, **move** it to another folder, **save as template** or **delete** it.

4.4 Ready to Send folder

The sending process is initiated from File Manager. The **Ready to Send** folder contains forms that have been signed and are awaiting electronic transmission. If you make any changes to the information after signing, the signature is removed and the form is returned to the **Ready to Sign** folder.

The **Ready to Send** folder displays the following information about the forms:

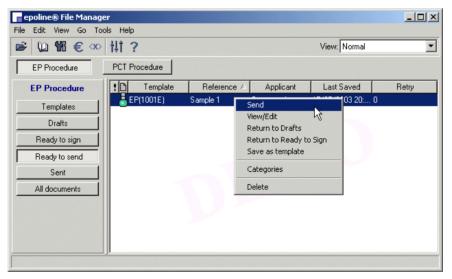
- Template
- Reference
- Applicant
- Last Saved
- Retry

To send a form you require a smart card and PIN.

To send a form from File Manager:

1 In the **Ready to Send** folder double-click a form.

Alternatively, right-click it and then select **Send** from the shortcut menu.



For more information on completing the procedure see **Sending applications** (See "Sending forms" p 259).

Ready to Send shortcut menu

Right-click an item in the **Ready to Send** folder to see the shortcut menu. You can view the selected item and edit it, return it to the **Drafts** or **Ready to Sign** folder, save it as a **template** or **delete** it.

4.5 Sent folder

The **Sent** folder displays the files that have already been transmitted electronically. The following information is displayed:

- Template
- Reference
- Application number from receipt
- Applicant
- Last saved

💼 epoline® File Manage	er				
File Edit View Go Too	ols Help				
≌ (0 47 € ↔	† ?			View: No	ormal 💌
EP Procedure	PCT Procedure]			
EP Procedure	1 Template	Reference	Application number	Applicant 🛆	Last Saved
Templates	EP(1001E)	Sample1	EP03103046.3	NAME	09/07/2003 10:07:59
Drafts					
Ready to sign					
Ready to send					
Sent					
All documents					
]]				

Figure 40: Sent folder, sample data

Sent shortcut menu

Right-click an item in the **Sent** folder to see the shortcut menu. You can **view** the selected item, **use it** as the basis for new application for the same procedure, **reuse data** for a different procedure, **save it as a template** or **delete** it.

4.6 All Documents folder

The **All Documents** folder displays the whole list of forms from other folders, indicating where each one is stored. Sent forms automatically display the application number assigned.

The All Documents folder displays the following information about the forms:

- Template
- Reference
- Application Number
- Applicant
- Last Saved
- Status

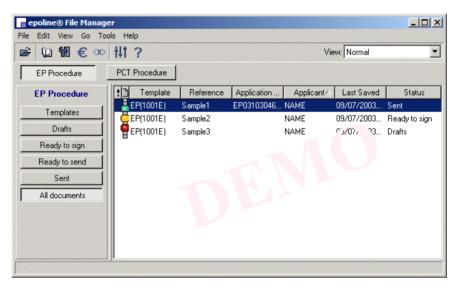


Figure 41: All Documents folder, sample data

All Documents shortcut menu

Right-click an item in the **All Documents** folder to see the shortcut menu. You can **view** the selected item, **save as template** or **delete** it. Since the **All Documents** folder displays items located in other folders, the shortcut menu varies depending on the status of the selected item.

5 Address Book

The **Address Book** is a facility for storing contact details. You can access the Address Book from File Manager and from the procedural form itself.

Option	Location
Create names in the Address Book first and then use them in a patent application.	File Manager, Tools, Address Book.
Export names to an external file (CSV).	File Manager, Export, Address Book.
Import names from an external file (CSV).	File Manager, Import, Address Book.
Save names in the Address Book which have been entered in the current patent application.	Names section of the form.
Add names from the Address Book to the current application, or reuse some of the details, for example an address or telephone number. This option helps to save retyping.	Names section of the form, in the Details window for role selected, for example in the Applicant window.

Note The examples in this section are taken from EP(1001E) but apply to other forms as well.

5.1 Creating names in the Address Book

1 In File Manager select Address Book from Tools the menu.

The Address Book window opens.

2 Click Add.

Add	ess B	ook					×
File	Edit	View					
D	È	×				Normal	•
· · · · ·							
1				1		Ш. р.н.	
			Open		Add	Delete	Close

Figure 42: Address Book, Add

5.1.1 Address tab

The Address Book opens with the Address tab selected.

- 1 Select the option either for Legal person (corporate entities) or Natural person.
- 2 Enter the name.

The options for **First name** and **Title** are only available for **Natural** persons.

3 Complete the address details.

Address Book			×
File View			
C Legal person C Natural person States Address Tel./e-mail Registration		iddle Name(s): tle:	<u></u>
PO Box:	City:		
, Building:	Postal code:		
Street:	Country or territory:		
			•
District:	Region:		
			-
Categories (none)			
		ок	Cancel

Figure 43: Address Book, Address tab

5.1.1 States tab

The States tab contains information about **Nationality** and **Country of residence** for natural persons.

Address Book			×
File View			
1	Name:	Middle Name(s):	
• Legal person			
Natural person	iirst name:	Title:	v
States Address Tel./e-mail Regi	istration		
Nationali	ty:	~	
Country of residence	e:	Y	
If a corporate body Country and Sta	te of incorporation		
Count	ry:	•	
Sta	te:	T	
Categories (none)			
		ОК	Cancel

Figure 44 States tab

5.1.1 Telephone and e-mail tab

The Tel./e-mail tab contains telephone, fax and e-mail information.

Address Book			×
File View			
Legal person Natural person States Address Tel./e-mail F	First name:	/iddle Name(s): Title:	Y
Telep			
		OK	Cancel

Figure 45: Address Book, Tel/e-mail tab

5.1.1 Registration tab

The **Registration** tab contains information about **Route**, **Role** and **Registration Number**.

- 1 Double-click in the blue area under a heading to see a drop-down list of options.
- 2 Select the options you require.

Address Book			×
File View			
Na	me: h	Middle Name(s):	
Ce Legal person			
C Natural person	t name:	Fitle:	
			<u> </u>
States Address Tel./e-mail Registr	ation		
			Remove Role
Route	Role	Registratio	on No.
EPO	Applicant (EPO)		
<none></none>	none Applicant (EPO)	<none></none>	
	Representative (EPO)		
]			
Categories (none)			
		OK	Cancel

Figure 46: Address Book, Registration tab

Note Once you have created entries in the Address Book, you can use them in the **Names** and **Signatories** sections of a form.

Address Book entries are specific to the current mode, that is to demo mode or to production mode, to ensure that any work in one is kept entirely separate from the other.

5.1 Editing names in the Address Book

1 In File Manager select Address Book from the Tools menu.

The Address Book window opens.

- 2 Select the name you wish to change.
- 3 Click Open.

The Address Book window opens.

4 Enter the **information** you require.

5.1.1 Deleting names from the Address Book

Once a name is created in the **Address Book** window, the **Delete** button becomes available.

1 To delete the name, select it and click **Delete**.

5.1 Importing and exporting Address Book names

The Address Book can be exported to or imported from an external file. The external file is saved in CSV format. The field names of the external file can be mapped to Address Book field names. For more information see **Importing Address Book names** (p 43) and **Exporting Address Book names** (p 42).

5.1.1 Using Address Book categories

You can create categories for your Address Book entries. You can also assign existing categories. For more information see **Using categories** (p 5).

1 In File Manager, Tools, Address Book, click Categories.

Address Book	×
File View	
C Legal person C Natural person States Address Tel./e-mail Registration	Middle Name(s): Title:
PO Box: Building:	City: Postal code:
Street: District:	Country or territory: Region:
Categories 1 (none)	OK Cancel

Figure 47: Address Book categories

The Address Book Maintenance window opens.

1 In the Create new category box, type a name and click Add.

Or select a check box for existing categories.

Address Book Maintenance		×
Create new category		
Sample category 3	×.	<u>Add</u>
Existing categories:		
Sample category 1 Sample category 2		
	OK	Cancel

Figure 48: Address Book Maintenance

Once you have assigned categories, you can use them to sort the contents of the Address Book.

	≇ ×				Normal	
	Name	Туре	Route	Role	Normal By category	
C	OMPANY1	Legal	EPO	Applicant (EPO)		14
N	lame1, Firstname1	Natural				

Figure 49: Sorting Address Book by category

5.1.2 Exporting Address Book names

1 In File Manager, select Address Book from the File, Export menu.

The Save As window opens.

- 2 Select a location and enter a file name.
- 3 Click Save.

The file is saved in CSV (Comma Separated Values) format.

Save As					? ×
Save in: 🗀		-] 🗕 🗈	💣 🎹 •	
File name:	Sample filename			Sav	e
Save as type:	CSV files (*.csv)		-	Cano	
5F	1		السنا		//

Figure 50: Saving as a CSV file

Note The application associated with CSV file formats depends on your system setup.

5.1.3 Importing Address Book names

- 1 In File Manager, select Address Book from the File, Import menu.
- 2 Navigate to the file location and select the document you wish to import.

The Import Address Book window opens.

The Address Book fields are listed on the left, with matching CSV file fields on the right.

3 If a CSV name differs from an Address Book name, type the CSV name that corresponds, so that it can be identified correctly during the import process.

Person Type 1-Person Type Last Name 2-Last Name First Name 3-First Name Middle Name None Title 4-Title Country 5-Country Region 6-Region Address1 None Address2 None	Address Book Field	CSV File Field	<u> </u>
First Name 3-First Name Middle Name None Title 4-Title Country 5-Country Region 6-Region Address1 None	Person Type	1-Person Type	
Middle Name None Title 4-Title Country 5-Country Region 6-Region Address1 None	Last Name	2-Last Name	
Title 4-Title Country 5-Country Region 6-Region Address1 None	First Name	3-First Name	
Country 5-Country Region 6-Region Address1 None	Middle Name	None	
Region 6-Region Address1 None	Title	4-Title	
Address1 None	Country	5-Country	
	Region	6-Region	
Address2 None 👻	Address1	None	
	Address2	None	-

Figure 51: Importing Address Book

If the import process finds a duplicate name, it displays the following message.

Warning							
An Address Book entry with the same display Name/Type appears to exist already. Do you wish to create another entry with the same display Name/Type?							
<u>O</u> verwrite	Overwrite all	<u>S</u> kip	Skip all	Add as new Record			

Figure 52: Message for importing duplicates

1 Select the option you require.

Select **Overwrite** to replace the existing name with the imported data.

Select **Skip** if you do not wish to import the duplicate name. If you select **Skip all**, no duplicate names are imported.

Select **Add as new Record** to import the existing name with the corresponding entity type, states, address and correspondence information.

Note If you want to import an Address Book after you have processed it with an external program, please ensure that the entries of the CSV file are comma delimited. Some external programs may save CSV files as semicolon delimited rather than as comma delimited.

The Route, Role and Registration numbers must be within one comma delimited field, but divided by a vertical bar |. In case of more than one registration, there must be a multiple of these three data items, and all of them must be consecutively divided by a vertical bar within the one field for Role.

If no person type of either natural or legal is given for a record, a legal person type is assumed by default and will result in all name components appearing under Name instead of the various fields for first name and name (ie surname).

5.2 EP(1001E) Saving names to the Address Book

Once you enter details in the **Names** section of a form, you can save them in the Address Book for future use.

1 In the **Names** section, select the name you wish to save, and then click **Address Book**.

Applicants, Representatives, Inventors							
Function	Name						
1. Applicant	ABC Attorneys		6				
+ Applicant	Open to add new item						
+ Representative	Open to add new item						
+ Inventor	Open to add new item						
	Open	Address B	ook				

Figure 53: EP(1001E) Saving names to the Address Book

The **Address Book exchange** window opens. The names from the form are listed in the lower half of the screen.

2 Click the one you wish to save, and then click **Copy to Address Book**.

The name is added to the existing Address Book names in the upper half of the window.

	1	lame		Fax		e-mail
Smith, John, Lon	idon					
XYZ Attorneys, L	.eeds					
🕈 Applicant	•	Representative	•	Inventor	1	
to be added to Na			<u></u>			
	nies page.					
Function	ADC AN-	rneys, London, 020 7		lame		
p.	ABC AU	ineys, London, 020 7	123 4367			

Figure 54: Address Book exchange, Copy to Address Book, sample data

Note There is a currently a limitation on the number of records in the address book imposed by a BDE (Borland Data Exchange) setting.

The workaround to overcome the limit to the number of address book entries is the following:

- 1 Go to Windows Start->Settings->Control Panel->BDE Administrator.
- 2 Find database eOLFi (production) or eOLFdi (demo) highlight it in the list.
- 3 In the list of parameters on the right change value of "BLOBS TO CACHE" from default 64 to the number of your maximum expected address book entries multiplied by 2.
- 4 Click the Apply button in the BDE Administrator toolbar.

5.3 Adding names from the Address Book

You can enter names in your Address Book and then use them in forms. To add a name to a form from the Address Book:

- 1 In the **Names** section select a function from the list.
- 2 Click Address Book.

Function	Name	
- Applicant	Open to add new item	
- Representative	Open to add new item	
+ Inventor	Open to add new item	

Figure 55: EP(1001E) Adding Applicant from Address Book

The Address Book Exchange window opens.

The existing Address Book names are displayed in the upper half of the screen.

3 Click a **name** to select it, and then click a **function** button in the middle of the screen, for example **Applicant**.

The entry is added to the Names section of the current form.

Addre	ss Book	exchange						×
_ Sel	ect from e	xisting Address Bo	ok names	:				
			N	lame		Fax		e-mail
	Smith	h, John, London						
	ABC	Attorneys, Londor	n, 123 456	7		123 4568		
	XYZ Attorneys, Leeds, 987 6543					987 6542		
	4	Applicant N	+	Representative	↓	Inventor		
Entr	ios to bo :	لح added to Narr Appl					-	
			icant					
	F	unction			Na	ime		
	Cop	y to Address Book		Remove				
							<u>0</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 56: Address Book exchange

Note To remove a name you have added from the Address Book, select it and then click **Remove**.

5.4 Reusing Address Book details

To save retyping you can use the Address Book to complete names. If the new person has some of the same details as an existing contact, say for example the same address or telephone number, type in the new information as appropriate.

1 In the EP(1001E) Names section, double-click a role.

The window opens for the role you have selected.

Applicant				×
🛛 ? 😡 🗢	- =>			
Addre	Legal person	O Natural person		
1. Applicant	Name:		Registration:	0,0
+ Applicant + Representative	First Name:			
+ riepiesentative	Title:	7		
	1100			
	Company:		Telephone:	
	Department:		Telefax:	
	Address:		E-Mail:	
			E Mail	
	City:		Nationality:	-
	Postal code:		Residence:	
	Country:			
	Region:	*		
	Address for correspon	dence		
	Employee acting pursu	uant to Art. 133(3) EPC		
•				
			<u> </u>	<u>C</u> ancel

2 Click the Address Book button.

Figure 57: Applicant details with sample data, Address Book button

3 If multiple entries exist, navigation arrows appear. Use these to scroll through the Address Book entries.



4 Select the name you wish to use.

Type the new information.

5.5 Address Book smart match

Online Filing provides a smart search facility to save time finding the right Address Book entry.

- 5 Select the type of person, ie natural or legal.
- 6 Complete at least one letter or number in one or more of the fields.

Note The registration or country coding fields cannot be used for smart search.

The entries are case-sensitive.

7 Click the Address Book button.

If there is more than one Address Book entry matching your criteria, the red navigation arrows at the top will be activated to allow you to navigate through the list.

Example 1

In this example, "A" is entered in the Name field.

Applicant				×
V? U <	- 4>			
Addr	ess Book	Natural person		
1. Applicant	Name: A		Registration:	0,0
+ Applicant				
+ Representative	First name:			
+ Inventor	Title:	•		

Figure 58: Smart search, "A" entered in Name field

The search finds natural persons whose names begin with "A". Clicking the left navigation arrow displays the previous name, clicking the right arrow displays the next name.

Applicant						×
0?04	+					
	O Legal person	Natural person				
1. Applicant	Name:	Armstrong	Registration:			1.8
+ Applicant + Representative	First name:	Jennifer				
+ Inventor	Title:	Mrs 💌				
	Component		.	000 7004	EC70	_
	Company:		Telephone:			
	Department:		Fax:	020 7234	5679	
	Address:	123 City Road	e-mail:			
	City:	London	Nationality:	GB	United Kingdom	•
	Postal code:	W1A 2BC	Country of residence:	GB	United Kingdom	•
	Country:	GB United Kingdom 💌				
	GB County:	Greater London 💌				
	Address for co	rrespondence				
	Applicant is al:					
•		ng under Article 133(3) EPC				
				<u>0</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel	1

Figure 59: Smart search finds names starting with "A"

Example 2

In this example, "A" is entered in the Name field and "E" is entered in the City field.

Applicant				×
🛛 ? 🛈 🗠	- =>			
Addre	Legal person	 Natural person 		
1. Applicant	Name: A		Registration:	0.0
+ Applicant + Representative	First name:			
+ Inventor	Title:	•		
	Company:		Telephone:	
	Department:		Fax:	
	Address:		e-mail:	
	City: E		Nationality:	
	Postal code:		Country of residence:	
	Country:	•		
	Region:	·		
	Address for correspo			
	Applicant is also inv			
	Employee acting un	der Article 133(3) EPC		
				<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel

Figure 60: Smart search, "A" entered in Name and "E" in City

The search finds natural persons whose names begin with "A" in cities beginning with "E". In our example, there is only one matching entry, so the navigation arrows are not activated.

Applicant						×
🖸 ? 🔟 🗇 🖻	⇔					
	C Legal person	Natural person				
1. Applicant	Name:	Archer	Registration:			1,8
+ Applicant + Representative	First name:	David				
+ Inventor	Title:	Mr				
-	Company:		Telephone:			_
						_
	Department:		Fax:			
	Address:	123 City Lane	e-mail:			
	City:	Edinburgh	Nationality:	GB	United Kingdom	•
	Postal code:	E12 T23	Country of residence:	GB	United Kingdom	-
	Country:	GB United Kingdom 💌				
	GB County:	¥				
	Address for co	rrespondence				
	Applicant is als	o inventor				
-	🔲 Employee actir	ng under Article 133(3) EPC				
				<u>0</u> K	Cancel	

Figure 61: Smart search finds names starting with "A" and cities with "E"

6 Master Category List

6.1 Using categories

Categories allow you to group forms in ways that are meaningful to your organisation, for example by type of content or department. Forms can then be sorted and displayed by category. For more information see **Sorting and changing views of forms** (p 9).

The option to use categories for new applications can be switched on or off in the **Tools**, **Settings** section of File Manager. Categories can be applied to existing forms from any File Manager folder except Templates.

- 1 Right-click a form.
- 2 In the shortcut menu, select Categories.

🗧 epoline® File Manage	er				_ 🗆 🗵
File Edit View Go To	ols Help				
≌ @ ₩ € ∞	料?			View: Norn	nal 💌
EP Procedure	PCT Proce	dure			
EP Procedure	! D	Template	Reference	Applicant	Last Saved
Templates	EP(I	001E)	View/Edit		
Drafts			Move to Ready to Sign Save as template		
Ready to sign			Categories		
Ready to send			Delete		
Sent			Delete		
All documents					
	J				

Figure 62: Selecting categories

- 3 Type a category name in the Create new category box.
- 4 Click Add.
- **5** Add more categories as appropriate.
- 6 As you add categories they are listed in the **Existing categories** box.
- 7 To apply an existing category, select the check box.

Categories		×
Create new category		
Applied mathematics	×	Add 5
Existing categories:		
 biology chemistry physics 		
Master Category List	OK	Cancel

Figure 63: Assigning categories

Note You can also click Master Category List to add or delete categories.

You can access the Master Category List while creating categories or from the File Manager **Tools** menu.

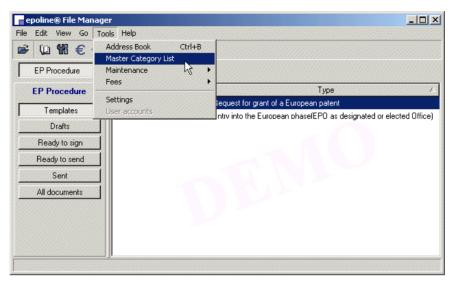


Figure 64: Opening Master Category List

The Master Category List window opens.

- 1 Type the name of a new category and click **Add**.
- 2 To delete a category, select it in the list and click **Delete**.

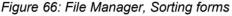
Master Category List	×
New category:	
mathematics	<u>Add</u>
biology chemistry physics	<u>D</u> elete
) ОК	Cancel

Figure 65: Master Category List, Add

6.2 Sorting and changing views of forms

In addition to folders, File Manager provides a sorting facility. You can group forms by **document** or by **category**. For more information see **Using categories** (p 5).

File	Edit	View	Go	Tools	Help	
						View: Normal Normal By Document By Category



6.1 Sorting by Normal view

The **Normal** view lists the contents of the selected folder and displays the **Template** used, the **Reference**, the **Applicant** name and when the file was **last saved**. Additional information may be displayed depending on the form status, that is, which folder it is in.

₩ € ↔	村?		Viev	v: Normal
EP Procedure	PCT Procedure			
EP Procedure	t 🖸 Templ	ate Reference	Applican	t Last Saved
Templates	EP(1001E)	Sample 1	Company 1	27/07/2003 09:04:
rempiates	EP(1001E)	Sample 2	Company 1	27/07/2003 09:06:3
Drafts	EP(1001E)	Sample 3	Company 1	7/07/2003 09:08:0
Ready to sign	_			
Ready to send				
Sent				
All documents				

Figure 67: View Normal, sample data

In the Normal view only, the folder contents can be sorted alphabetically or chronologically by clicking a column header, for example, Reference. A small triangle indicates the sorting applied.

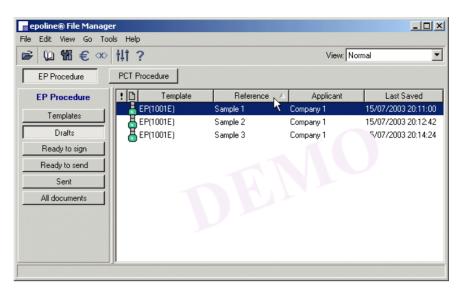


Figure 68: Sorting by reference, normal order, sample data

A second click on the same column header reverses the order.

🗧 epoline® File Manager	r			
File Edit View Go Tool	ls Help			
🖻 🛈 🖬 € ↔	村 ?		View: N	lormal 🗾
EP Procedure	PCT Procedure			
EP Procedure	1 Template	Reference V	7 Applicant	Last Saved
Templates	EP(1001E)	Sample 3 😽 🔨	Company 1	15/07/2003 20:14:24
	EP(1001E)	Sample 2	Company 1	15/07/2003 20:12:42
Drafts	EP(1001E)	Sample 1	Company 1	5/07/2003 20:11:00
Ready to sign	_			
Ready to send				
Sent				
All documents				
]	ļ			

Figure 69: Sorting by reference, reverse order, sample data

This order is kept when the View mode is changed.

Edit View Go To						
@ ₩ € ∞	141 ?				View:	y Document
EP Procedure	PCT Pro	cedure				
EP Procedure	! 🗅	File	name	Size 🗸	Zipped	Date Time
Templates	+ +	Reference :	Sample 3 Sample 2			
Drafts	+	Reference :	Sample 1			
Ready to sign						
Ready to send						
Sent						
All documents						
	-					

Figure 70: Sorting order maintained in By Document view

6.1 Sorting by document

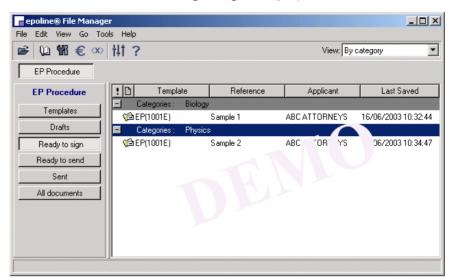
The **By Document** view lists the contents of the selected folder by **Reference**. Double-click a reference to display the list of attachments. Double-click an attachment to view it.

© ₩ € ∞	†‡†	?			Vie	w: By Document
EP Procedure						
EP Procedure	!	D	File name	Size	Zipped	Date Time
Templates		-	Reference : Sample1			
	14	Ľ	ABST.PDF	2537 Ь	1152 Ь	21/05/2003 15:43:00
Drafts		Ľ	CLMS.PDF	2534 b	1147 Ь	21/6 2003 15:43:00
Ready to sign		Ľ	DESC.PDF	2547 Ь	117	21/05/ 03 15:43:00
Ready to send		ľ	EPF1001.PDF	128113 .	12.6 5	16/06/ .03 10:01:00
		ľ	application-body.xml 🛛 🖂	522 5	~?3b	10/06/2003 10:01:00
Sent		ľ	ep-request.xm'	F1 24 b	1.426	16/06/2003 10:01:00
All documents		ľ	fee-sheet.xn	780 F	569 b	16/06/2003 10:01:00
		ß	package-data I	1675 b	477 Ь	16/06/2003 10:01:00
		ß	pkgheader.xml	805 b	340 Ь	16/06/2003 10:01:00

Figure 71: View By Document, sample data

6.1 Sorting by category

The **By Category** view lists the contents of the selected folder by the **categories** selected when the new form was created. Double-click a category to display the list of associated files.



For more information see Using categories (p 5).

Figure 72: View By Category, sample data

7 Maintenance

Online Filing includes general catalogues of information as a service to the intellectual property community. The Maintenance catalogues available depend on the procedures selected when the software was installed.

The data are divided into two types:

- Common maintenance information such as names of countries and currencies used, related to worldwide patent processes.
- Maintenance catalogues specific to the patent process.

Live Update provides a service for updating the Online Filing software itself, plus the maintenance and fees data. The Live Update option is located in File Manager **Tools, Settings**.

7.1 Common maintenance

1 In File Manager, select **Maintenance**, **Common Maintenance** from the **Tools** menu.

The **Maintenance Table Editor** window opens, displaying a list of catalogues on the left. The date on the right indicates when the information was last updated.

- 2 Click a catalogue to display the list of information. The **Browse** tab is selected.
- **3** Scroll through the list to find the entry you require.
- 4 Double-click the entry to see the detailed information.

You can also click the Detail tab.

In the example below, the **Depositary Institutions** catalogue is selected. The option **NCTC** is double-clicked to see the details.

Maintenance Table E	ditor (I	Pepositary Institutions)		
File				
			27/07/2003	15
Common	Browse C	ietail		
Entities	Code:	Name:	Address:	
British counties	MSCL	Microbial Strain Collection of Latvia	University of Latvia, Faculty of Biology,	Blv
EEE British counties	MTCC	Microbial Type Culture Collection & Gene B	Institute of Microbial Technology (IMTE	CH:
📰 Australian states	MUCL	Mycothèque de l'Université Catholique de	Place Croix du Sud 3, B-1348 Louvain-	la-N
US states	NBIMCC	National Bank for Industrial Microorganism	125, Tsarigradskochaussee Blvd., Bloc	sk 2.
III US states	es NBIMCC National Bank for Industrial Microorganism 125, Tsarigradskochaussee Blvd., Block 2 NCAIM National Collection of Agricultural and Indu Department of Microbiology and Biotechno			
📰 Canadian provinces	NCIMB	National Collections of Industrial, Food and	23 St. Machar Drive, Aberdeen AB2 1F	ΥY, :
— , , , ,	NCTC	National Collection of Type Cultures	Central Public Health Laboratory, 61 Co	ol
Japanese prefecture	NCYC 🗟	National Collection of Yeast Cultures	AFRC Institute of Food Research, Norv	vich
📰 Depositary Institutior	NLM	Laboratorium voor Microbiologie	Julianalaan 67a, Delft, Netherlands	
	NMLHC	National Microbiology Laboratory, Health C	Federal Laboratories for Health Canada	a, Ro
Spanish provinces	NRRL	Agricultural Research Service Culture Colle	1815 North University Street, Peoria, III	inois
	PC	Phabagen Collection	Rijksuniversiteit Utrecht, Vakgroep Mol	lecu 🗾
			Exi	t

Figure 73: Maintenance Table Editor, Common maintenance catalogues

Maintenance Table	Editor (Deposi	sitary Institutions)	
File			
		27/07/2003	15
Common	Browse Detail		
📰 Entities		Code:	
British counties	LMBP LMG	NCTC	
🛅 Australian states	LNMSC	Name:	
📰 US states	MSCL MTCC	National Collection of Type Cultures	
Canadian provinces	MUCL NBIM	644	
Japanese prefecture	NCAIM	Address: Central Public Health Laboratory, 61 Colindale Avenue, London NW9	54
📰 Depositary Institutior	NCIMB	Central r dbic freak reabladoly, of coindale Avenue, condorn www.	
I Spanish provinces			
		Add OK Cancel E	kit

The information about the NCTC was accurate as of 27 July 2003.

Figure 74: Maintenance Table Editor, Common maintenance details

7.2 EP Maintenance

1 In File Manager, select **Maintenance**, **EP Maintenance** from the **Tools** menu.

The **Maintenance Table Editor** window opens with **EP** options displayed.

The EP tables are listed on the left. The **Browse** tab is selected.

The date on the right indicates when the information was last updated. The required date can be set using the Calendar button at the top right.

- 2 Scroll through the list on the left side of the screen to see the tables offered.
- 3 Click a table to select it.
- 4 Double-click an entry in the table to see the detailed information.

You can also click the Detail tab.

Maintenance Table	Editor (EP Curre	ncies)			
File					
				01/01/2003	15
EP	Browse Detail F	elation			
EP Currencies	Code:		Currency:		
📰 EP Filing Offices	EUR	EURO			
📰 EP Languages					
📰 EP Entities					
EP Documents					
EP File Formats					
EP Bank Accounts					
EP Giro Accounts					
📰 EP Fee Types 🥫					
				6	Exit

Figure 75: Maintenance Table Editor, EP maintenance

Note You must have Administrator rights on the system in order to modify the data in the catalogue.

7.3 PCT Maintenance

1 In File Manager, select **Maintenance**, **PCT Maintenance** from the **Tools** menu.

The Maintenance Table Editor (PCT receiving Offices) window opens.

The PCT receiving Offices are listed on the left. The **Browse** tab is selected.

The date on the right indicates when the information was last updated. The date can be set using the Calendar button at the top right.

- 2 Scroll through the list on the left side of the screen to see the tables offered.
- 3 Click a table to select it.
- 4 Double-click an entry in the table to see the detailed information.

You can also click the Detail tab.

										1	/01/2	000		15
PCT	wse Detail	Relatio	n					Hon	Tue	Janu Wed	iary, 2 Thu		Sat	Sur
PCT receiving Office	Name of	Fax	Dial	We			Productio	1				7	1	2
PCT International St	Albanian P							3 10	4	5 12	6 13	14	8 15	9 16
	Armenian P				\mathcal{V}			17	18	19		21	22 29	23
PCT Languages	African Regi				\mathcal{V}			24 31	25	26	27	28	29	30
PCT Currencies	Austrian Pat				\mathcal{V}			- 51						
- PUT Lurrencies	Australian P				\mathcal{V}									
PCT Fee Types	Azerbaijan P													
	Institute for				\mathcal{V}									
PCT Entities	Industrial P				\mathbf{v}^{\prime}									
PCT Types of protec	Bulgarian				v									
	National Ins													
PCT Capacity	Belarus Pa													
PCT Documents	Canadian Pat				V	Ba								-

Figure 76: PCT Maintenance Table Editor

Note You must have Administrator rights on the system in order to modify the data in the catalogue.

8 Fees

Online Filing provides fee schedule tables. The fee schedules available depend on the procedures selected when Online Filing was installed. The fee amounts can be updated, and it is the user's responsibility to update regularly when changes occur.

Live Update provides a service for updating the Online Filing software itself, plus the maintenance and fees data. The Live Update option is located in File Manager **Tools, Settings**.

The **Tools, Fees** section of File Manager allows you to display fee schedules in date order (normal) or grouped by type of currency (by currency)

1 In File Manager select **Fees** from the **Tools** menu.

The Fees window opens.

2 To see the detailed filing fees double-click a **currency abbreviation** in the **Fees** list.

The Fee schedule window opens.

3 Scroll through the list to see the information.

8.1 EP Fees

1 In File Manager select **Fees**, **EP Fees** from the **Tools** menu.

The EP Fees window opens.

2 Double-click an item to view the details.

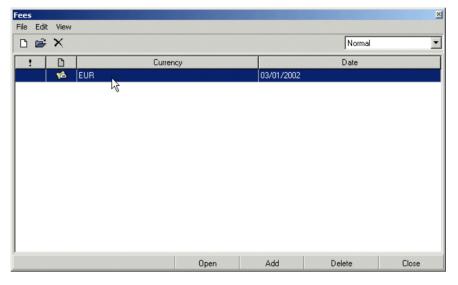


Figure 77: EP Fees

The Fee Schedule window opens, with the kind of fee and amounts displayed.

Fee schedule				x
Currency: EUR				
Valid as of: 03.01.2002				
Kind of fee	Amount	New	amount	-
001 Filing fee	125.00		125.00	
002 Search feel in respect of a European or supplementary Europe	690.00		690.00	
003 Search fee in respect of an international search	945.00		945.00	
004 Search fee in respect of an international-type search	0.00		0.00	
005 Designation feel for each Contracting State designated	75.00		75.00	
006 Examination fee	1,430.00		1,430.00	
007 Fee for grant), including fee for printing the European patent $\ensuremath{s}_{\mathrm{ens}}$	715.00		715.00	
008 Additional fee for printinglithe European patent specification w	10.00		10.00	
009 Fee for printing a new specification of the European patent- fla	50.00		50.00	
010 Opposition fee	610.00		610.00	
011 Fee for appeal	1,020.00		1,020.00	-
		OK	Cancel	

Figure 78: Fee schedule

8.2 PCT Fees

1 In File Manager select **Fees**, **PCT Fees** from the **Tools** menu.

The PCT Fees window opens.

You may display fee schedules in date order (normal) or grouped by type of currency (by currency)

2 To sort by currency, click the heading **RO ISA Currency**.

To sort in reverse order (A-Z or Z-A), click again.

3 To sort by date, click the heading **Date**.

5 (😤 🗙	(Request fee		
!		RO ISA Currency	Date	A Note	
	16	BA EP EUR	01/01/2002		
	1	CA EP CAD	01/01/2002		
	1	EA EP RUR USD	01/01/2002		
	1	EA RU RUR USD	01/01/2002		
	1	MA AT MAD CHF	01/01/2002		
	1	MA EP MAD CHF	01/01/2002		
	1	MA RU MAD CHF	01/01/2002		
	1	MA SE MAD CHF	01/01/2002		
	1	UA EP UAH USD	01/01/2002		
	1	UA RU UAH USD	01/01/2002		
	1	ZA AT ZAR	01/01/2002		
	1	ZA AU ZAR	01/01/2002		
	1	ZA EP ZAR	01/01/2002		
	1	ZA US ZAR	01/01/2002		

Figure 79: PCT Fees, Sort by RO ISA currency

1 Double-click an item to view the details.

The **PCT Fee Schedule Detail** window opens, with **Definitions** displayed.

2 Click Fees Detail.

PCT Fee Schedule Detai					×
Fee Template	AE AT AED EQF 🔽	Valid as of:	01/01/2002	15	
Receiving Office	AE Industrial Property Dire	ctorate, Ministry of F	inance an 🔽		
ISA	AT Austrian Patent Office		Y		
	C Single Currency				
	Multiple Currency				
Currency:	AED United Arab Emirates	dirham	v		
	EQFICHF		V		
75% reduction	for applicants from certain	States :			
🔲 Int'l fee	🔲 Transmittal fee		🔲 Search fee		
Comment:					
Definitions Fees Detail					
4			ОК	Cancel	

Figure 80: PCT fee schedule detail

Note Request fee templates can be selected from the drop down menu at the top right.

PCT Fe File E	00000000000000	ew		×
	≥ ×			Request fees
!	0	RO ISA Currency	Date	Request fees Request fee templates
	16	AE AT AED EQF	01/01/2002	
	1	AE AT AED EQF	01/10/2002	
	1	AE AU AED EQF	01/01/2002	
	1	AE AU AED EQF	01/08/2002	
	1	AE AU AED EQF	01/09/2002	
	1	AE AU AED EQF	01/10/2002	
	1	AG EP USD	01/01/2002	
	1	AG EP USD	15/10/2002	
	1	AG EP USD	01/10/2002	
	1	AG EP USD	15/04/2003	
	1	AG EP USD	01/06/2003	
	1	AL EP ALL CHF	01/01/2002	
	1	AL EP ALL CHF	01/10/2002	
	1	AM EP AMD USD	01/01/2002	•
			Open Add	Delete Close

Figure 81: PCT fees, Requesting fee templates

8.3 Updating fees

To update a fee:

1 With the fees sorted by Normal order in the **Fees** window, doubleclick a currency to open the **Fee Schedule** window.

The new amount is displayed against a blue background.

Double-click an amount in the New amount column.

Kind of fee	Amount	New amount
001 Filing fee		N
		-k

Figure 82: Selecting filing fee

The background changes to white.

2 Enter the new amount.

Kind of fee	Amount	New amount
001 Filing fee		N
		4

Figure 83: Entering a new filing fee

Live Update

Live Update provides a service for updating the Online Filing software itself, plus the maintenance and fees data. The Live Update option is located in File Manager **Tools, Settings**.

9 Settings

The **Tools**, **Settings** section of File Manager provides options that affect general system functionality, as well as specific options for filing forms. Once User Management is enabled, system critical settings can only be accessed by a user assigned the Administrator role. For more information see **System critical settings** (p 15). The application must be restarted for new settings to take effect.

1 In File Manager select **Settings** from the **Tools** menu.

The General options are displayed.

- 2 Set the options you require.
- 3 Restart the application for the new settings to take effect.

9.1 General settings for epoline® FM

The **Tools**, **Settings** section of File Manager provides options that affect general system functionality, as well as specific options for filing forms. Once User Management is enabled, you can only access system-critical settings if you have been assigned the Administrator role. **System critical settings** (p 15). The application must be restarted for new settings to take effect.

9.1.1 General option

1 In File Manager, select **Settings** from the **Tools** menu.

The version and installation date for **epoline® File Manager** are displayed.

Note The **network settings** depend on how your company is set up to send and receive data. Typically, an IP address for your company will need to be entered in the Proxy Server box, as well as the Port information. If you are uncertain whether the Proxy Server, Port, User and Password details are needed in your situation, consult you IT department.

Suggestion Try using the same settings as your Internet access program, eg Internet Explorer.

For more information on the terms used see the Appendix.

When contacting EPO Customer Services it is always helpful to mention the **Build** number of the respective form module. This version/build number will also be checked when using Live Update.

epoline® File Mana	ager: Options - General			×
epoline® FM	Version:	installed on:		
	3.50 (Build 0001.399)	15/07/2003 19:47:34		
EP filing PCT filing General	Security and User Mana			
Setting	Network settings			
Live Update	Proxy Server	Port	User	Password
	SSL version SSLV	3		
	Working directory :	c:\epoline_2		<u>í</u>
	🔲 Use epoline® File M	anager categories		
				OK Cancel

Figure 84: General options for epoline® FM

In the General options you can enable **User Management**. This option is only available to the Administrator role. For more information see **User Management in Online Filing** (p 7).

With either the General or the Setting option displayed, you can enable the option **Use** *epoline*® **File Manager categories**. Once this check box is selected, the option to use categories is available when creating a new application.

9.1.1 Setting option

The **Setting** option allows you to set **address preferences**, **startup language** and the **font** used to display Online Filing.

1 In File Manager, select **Settings** from the **Tools** menu.

The Options window opens.

- 2 Click Setting on the left.
- **3** Select the options you require.

epoline® FM	Version:	installed on:		
	3.50 (Build 0001.399)	15/07/2003 19:47:34		
EP filing PCT filing General	Security and User Man			
Setting	Network settings			
Live Update	Proxy Server	Port	User	Password
	SSL version SSLV	3]	1
	Working directory :	c:\epoline_2		E
	🔲 Use epoline® File M	lanager categories		

Figure 85: Setting option for epoline® FM

9.2 Live Update

Live Update provides a service for updating the Online Filing software itself, plus the maintenance and fees data.

- 1 In File Manager select **Settings** from the **Tools** menu.
- 2 Click Live Update.
- 3 Select the check box Enable software Update system.

The **Check for update** option is set to **1 day**. You may change this if you wish.

The first time you open File Manager on the designated day, the update is initiated automatically.

4 To activate Live Update immediately, click **Check Now**.

epoline® File Manaç	ger: Options - Setting		×
epoline® FM EP filing Seneral	✓ Enable software Update system Live Update server, URL	Check for update every	days
Setting	http://www.epoline.org/olfliveupdate/live_u	pdate_def.xml	
Live Update	Check Now		
		ОК	Cancel

Figure 86: Live Update option

For reference, please note the Live Update server URL:

http://www.epoline.org/olfliveupdate/liveupdate_def.xml

If new updates are found, a prompt appears.

1 Click **Yes** to view a list of updates appropriate to the current installation.

Note The software itself is NOT downloaded or installed at this stage.



Figure 87: Live Update prompt, new updates found

Note If you select the option **Enable software update system**, the system checks for updates BEFORE it opens File Manager. This is the recommended option. If you disable this option and click **Check Now**, you must first close File Manager manually before carrying out any installation updates.

Live Update installations.

9.3 Settings for EP Filing

The settings window for **EP filing** displays information about the **software version**, **installation date** and the **server addresses** or **URLs** for demo and production modes. The URLs are defined here for **each mode** and for **each form**. The default URL settings depend on the country option chosen during installation. Any change to these settings should be the responsibility of a technical system administrator.

If the settings have been modified in error, the correct settings can be obtained from EPO **Customer Services** (p vi).

The default method of submission for forms is *epoline*[®]. The default can be changed to CD-R. For more information see **CD-R submission** (p 6). It is also possible to select the method of submission for a particular form during the sending process.

- 1 In File Manager select **Settings** from the **Tools** menu.
- 2 Click EP filing on the left.
- 3 Select the appropriate option on the left, either EP Form 1001E or Euro-PCT(1200E).
- 4 Make the appropriate changes.
- 5 Restart the application for the new settings to take effect.

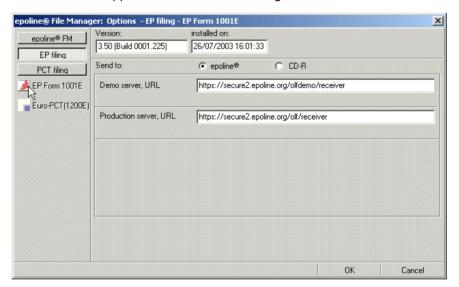


Figure 88: Settings for EP filing, EP Form 1001E

9.4 Settings for PCT Filing

The settings window for **PCT filing** displays information about the **software version**, **installation date** and the **server addresses** or **URLs** The URLs are defined here for each mode, both demo and production.

The default URL settings depend on the country option chosen during installation. Any change to these settings should be the responsibility of a technical system administrator. For assistance please contact EPO **Customer Services** (p vi). You can select the method of submission for forms, either **epoline®** or **CD-R**. For more information see **CD-R submission** (p 6).

If the settings have been modified in error, the correct settings can be obtained from EPO Customer Services. For assistance please contact EPO **Customer Services** (p vi).

The default method of submission for forms is *epoline*[®]. The default can be changed to CD-R. For more information see **CD-R submission** (p 6). It is also possible to select the method of submission for a particular form during the sending process.

Note The URL for the PCT plug-in is automatically selected from the database when you select the receiving office. This will prevent you from filing with the "wrong" office if you forget to change or reset the URL and is particularly helpful in networked versions where different users might want to file to different offices.

Receiving	Office: EP	European Patent Office (EPO)	-
		1	

- 1 In File Manager select **Settings** from the **Tools** menu.
- 2 Click PCT filing on the left.
- 3 Make the appropriate changes.
- 4 Restart the application for the new settings to take effect.

epoline® File Manag	ger: Options - PCT filing -	General
epoline® FM	Version:	installed on:
	3.50 (Build 0001.135)	26/07/2003 16:02:08
EP filing		
PCT filing		
PCT General		
	Send to:	
	Demo server, URL	https://secure2.epoline.org/olfdemo/receiver
	Production server, URL	https://secure2.epoline.org/olf/receiver

Figure 89: Settings for PCT filing

10 CD-R submission

File Manager provides an alternative to sending forms over a secure Internet link. You can write the file to a **Compact Disk - Recordable** (CD-R) and then send it by mail/express delivery. This only applies to procedures permitting CD-R submission. This might be appropriate for very large files that would take considerable time to transfer over a network link.

You can select the method for each submission individually, during the sending process. For more information see **Loading a form onto a CD** (p 266). Or you can set CD-R as the default option in File Manager, Tools, Settings. A default directory can be set where the submission will be stored (this can also be on an intermediate place of storage, for example a local hard drive, before writing it to a CD-R.

For this procedure you need a CD writer.

- 1 In File Manager select **Settings** from the **Tools** menu.
- 2 Select the appropriate filing option on the left.
- 3 Select the option CD-R.

Note From now on, all forms will be sent this way until you change it back to the Internet link option.

4 Click the Browse button to select a CD-R directory.

This is where the forms are stored.

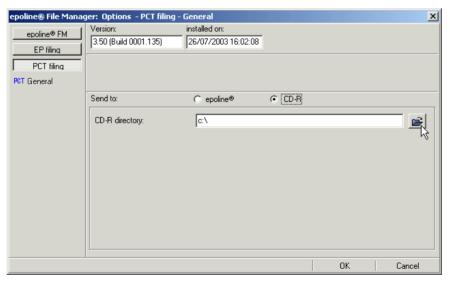


Figure 90: CD-R submission

11 User management in Online Filing

User Management has been implemented in order to make it possible to share data over a network. It also provides a unified approach to secure software access and maintenance information for the single user version (which uses an internal database) and for the real database version working via full database servers. The main reason for user management is that the software needs to distinguish between different users in order to provide mechanisms for data sharing.

User management can be switched on and off via File Manager. After activating or deactivating the User management option, the application must be restarted.

User management settings are specific to the current mode, that is, to demo mode or to production mode, to ensure that any work in one is kept entirely separate from the other.

Once user management is activated, the user is prompted to log in with a name and password. These are case sensitive, so they must be typed exactly as created in upper and lower case. After logging in, the user obtains access rights corresponding to the group he belongs to.

Note If a user tries to carry out a procedure that is not within his rights, he will receive a warning message that he does not have appropriate rights.

If a user's access rights are not sufficient to perform certain operations, the Administrator should move him or her to a more appropriate group.

11.1 User group roles

There are four possible groups for users:

Group	Role
Administrators	Once user management is enabled, Administrators can create accounts and assign passwords for other roles. They cannot carry out the functions related to preparing, signing and sending patent applications. Only Administrator can change system critical settings.
Assistants	Assistants can prepare patent applications. They cannot sign or send applications.
Secretaries	Secretaries cannot prepare or sign patent applications. This role's sole function is to send applications.

7

8

Legal Representatives	Legal Representatives cannot create or manage accounts. They can carry out all functions related to patent applications, that is, prepare, sign and send them.
	accounts. They can carry out all functions related patent applications, that is, prepare, sign and sen

11.1 Summary of group rights

	User accounts	Prepare	Sign	Send
Administrator	x			
Assistant		X		
Legal Representative		X	X	x
Secretary				x

11.2 Enabling user management

If it is necessary to restrict access to forms, software and/or maintenance information, then user management has to be activated.

- 1 Start File Manager.
- 2 Log in as the Administrator.
- 3 From the menu, select **Tools, Settings**.

The File Manager Options – General window opens.

epoline® FM	Version:	installed on:		
	3.50 (Build 0001.401)	02/10/2003 17:08:31		
EP filing	Security and User Mana	gement		
PCT filing	J 🛛 🔽 User Management e	nabled		
General				
Setting	Network settings			
Live Update	Proxy Server	Port	User	Password
	SSL version SSLV3	3		
	Working directory :	c:\epoline_2		Ē
	🔲 🔲 Use epoline® File M	anager categories		

4 Select the User Management enabled option.

Figure 91: User Management enabled

- 5 Close the **Options** dialogue box and File Manager.
- 6 Restart Online Filing.
- 7 When the login prompt appears, log in as the Administrator.

Please enter user name and password				
User name: Password:	Administrator			
	 demo mode production mode 			
	OK Ca	ncel		

Figure 92: Logging in as Administrator

11.3 Creating user accounts

Once you have enabled **User Management** and logged into File Manager as Administrator you can create new user accounts, set passwords for them, delete or disable existing user accounts as well as move existing users from one group to another.

If a person has more than one role, he or she must be assigned a different user name and password for each role. In order to carry out the functions of another role, the user must log out of File Manager and log in again with the other name and password.

To access these functions:

- 1 As Administrator log into File Manager.
- 2 Select User Accounts from the Tools menu.

This option only appears once **User Management** is enabled. For more information see **User Management in Online Filing** (p 7).

File	Edit	View	Go	Tools	Help
				Dep	ress Book Ctrl+B osits of biological material ntenance s
					ings r accounts

Figure 93: File Manager, Tools, User Accounts

The **User Accounts** window opens. It consists of two tabs, **Browse** and **Properties**. The **Browse** tab displays a list of all users registered in the system, including their description and type (the group they belong to).

To create a new user account:

- 1 Click the **Properties** tab in the **User Accounts** window.
- 2 Click Add.
- 3 Enter the details for the person, that is, user name, description and password. Enter the password again in the Confirm password box.
- 4 Select a role from the **Group** list.

User accounts		X
Browse Properties		
User name:	Name1	Add
Description:	Description1	Edit
		<u>R</u> emove
Password:		<u></u> K
Confirm password:		Cancel
Group:	Assistants Administrators Assistants Legal Representatives Secretaries	
		Close

Figure 94: Adding user accounts

11.4 Changing user properties

The following actions are possible within the **Properties** tab of the **User Accounts** window.

Action	Comment
Add	Add a new user.
Edit	Edit properties of an existing user.
Remove	Remove the specified user from the list of users.
ок	Confirm changes for the current user.
Cancel	Cancel changes for the current user.
Account disabled	Disable any account of a user.

To change the properties for a user:

- 1 As Administrator log into File Manager.
- 2 From the menu select Tools, User Accounts.

The User Accounts window opens.

- 3 In the User Accounts window, Browse tab, select the user.
- 4 Click the **Properties** tab.
- 5 Click Edit and make the changes you require.

11.5 Disabling user accounts

To disable all accounts for a particular user:

- 1 As Administrator log into File Manager.
- 2 Select User Accounts from the Tools menu.

The User Accounts window opens.

- 3 In the **Browse** tab select the user you wish to disable and then click the **Properties** tab.
- 4 Click Edit, and then select the Account disabled option.

User accounts		×
Browse Properties		
User name:	Name1	Add
Description:	Description1	Edit
		<u>B</u> emove
Password:		<u></u> K
Confirm password:		<u>C</u> ancel
Group:	Assistants	
		Close

Figure 95: User accounts, Account disabled

Note To delete an individual user account, select the name and then click **Remove**.

11.6 Assigning an Administrator password

It is recommended that a password be assigned to the Administrator, as initially it is not password protected. Assigning a password helps to keep your software and data secure. User Management must be enabled before a password can be assigned. For more information see **User Management in Online Filing** (p 7).

To assign a password to the Administrator account:

- 1 As Administrator log in to the File Manager.
- 2 From the menu select Tools, User Accounts.

The User Accounts window opens.

3 With the **Browse** tab selected, click the **Administrator** name and then click the **Properties** tab.

The Properties for the Administrator are displayed.

- 4 Click Edit.
- 5 Type in the **password** for the Administrator.
- 6 Type the password again in the Confirm password box.

Note Administrator is a predefined user name. This user name cannot be removed from the system, but it can be changed. The Administrator can create users and add them to the Administrator group. Any user with Administrator privileges can log into the system and perform all Administrator tasks, including the removal of other users. It should be noted, however, that users are not allowed to remove themselves from the system, nor can the Administrator user be removed.

11.7 System critical settings

Once User Management is enabled, system critical settings can only be accessed by a user assigned the Administrator role. These options are located in the **Tools, Settings** section of File Manager. The application must be restarted for new settings to take effect.

11.7.1 epoline® FM settings

A user logged in as Administrator will have access to these options for **epoline**® FM.

- Security and user management.
- Network settings.
- Option to use *epoline*® File Manager categories. For more information see Using categories (p 5).

epoline® FM	Version:	installed on:		
	3.50 (Build 0001.399)	15/07/2003 19:47:34		
EP filing PCT filing General	Security and User Mana			
Setting	Network settings			
Live Update	Proxy Server	Port	User	Password
	SSL version SSLV	3	,	,
	Working directory :	c:\epoline_2		
	🔲 Use epoline® File M	anager categories		

Figure 96: Setting options for epoline FM, Administrator role

If the user is not logged in as Administrator, the same options will be unavailable.

poline® FM	Version:	installed on:		
	3.50 (Build 0001.399)	16/07/2003 18:02:32		
EP filing PCT filing ieneral	Security and User Mana			
etting	Network settings			
ive Update	Proxy Server	Port	User	Password
	SSL version SSLV3			
	Working directory :	c:\epoline_2		
	🗖 Use epoline® File M	anager categories		

Figure 97: Setting options unavailable for epoline FM

11.7.1 Network settings for form filing

An Administrator may set the server URLs for demo and production modes, for the filings listed on the left. For more information see **Settings** (p 70).

epoline® File Manag	ger: Options - EP filing - I	EP Form 1001E			×
epoline® FM EP filing	Version: 3.50 (Build 0001.224)	installed on: 15/07/2003 19:49:42			
PCT filing	Send to:	€ epoline [®]	C CDR		
🌛 EP Form 1001E	Demo server, URL	https://secure2.epoli	ne.org/olfdemo/receiv	/er	
Euro-PCT(1200E)	Production server, URL	https://secure2.epoli	ne.org/olf/receiver		
				OK	Cancel

Figure 98: Network settings for Administrator role, EP filing

If the user is not logged in as Administrator the same options will be unavailable.

epoline® FM	Version:	installed on:			
EP filing	3.50 (Build 0001.224)	16/07/2003 18:04:41			
PCT filing	Send to:		O CDR		
🌛 EP Form 1001E	Demo server, URL	https://secure2.epol	ine.org/olfdemo/	receiver	
Euro-PCT(1200E)	Production server, URL	https://secure2.epol	ine.org/olf/receiv	ver	
				ΟΚ	Cancel

Figure 99: Setting options unavailable for EP filing

12 EP(1001E) Overview

EP(1001E) is the electronic equivalent of Form 1001 for submitting a European patent application.

EP(1001E) is organised into several parts to help you process your application: **menu, toolbar** and **sections**. When you click a section to select it, the options for that section are displayed. These represent the types of information you need to complete for the patent application.

Note The Appendix contains a worked example of an EP(1001E) filing. For more information see **Sample EP(1001E) filing** (p 269).

12.1 Completing information in EP(1001E)

As you prepare the application, two features will help you decide whether the information is complete and correct:

For more information see **Traffic lights** (p 235) and **Validation messages** (p 235).

12.2 Creating new EP(1001E) forms

1 In File Manager select New Form, EP(1001E) from the File menu.

File Edit View	Go	Tools	Help
New Form		•	EP(1001E)
Export Import)	Euro-PCT(1200E) 🗟 EP(1038E) PCT Form
Exit	Ctrl+Q	2	

Figure 100: Creating a new Form EP(1001E)

You can also create a new form in File Manager by double-clicking the template named **EP(1001E)**.

The New application window opens.

- Select an option from the Language of the proceedings list.
- 3 Enter a user reference.

This reference must be unique. It is the name of this patent application.

4 Select the option to use File Manager categories if you wish.

Categories allow you to group forms in a way that is meaningful to your organisation, for example, by type of content or department. Forms can then be sorted and displayed by category. For more information see **Using categories** (p 5).

12.3 Using categories

Categories allow you to group forms in ways that are meaningful to your organisation, for example by type of content or department. Forms can then be sorted and displayed by category. For more information see **Sorting and changing views of forms** (p 9).

The option to use categories for new applications can be switched on or off in the **Tools**, **Settings** section of File Manager. Categories can be applied to existing forms from any File Manager folder except Templates.

- 1 Right-click a form.
- 2 In the shortcut menu, select Categories.

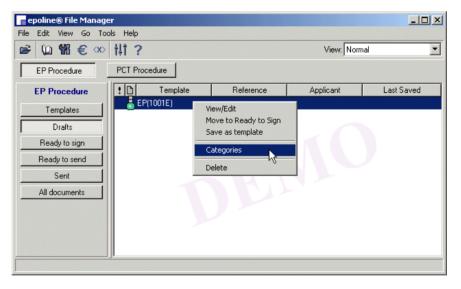


Figure 101: Selecting categories

3

- 3 Type a category name in the Create new category box.
- 4 Click Add.
- **5** Add more categories as appropriate.
- 6 As you add categories they are listed in the **Existing categories** box.
- 7 To apply an existing category, select the check box.

Categories		×
Create new category		
Applied mathematics	×	<u>Add</u>
Existing categories:		
 biology chemistry physics 		
Master Category List	OK	Cancel

Figure 102: Assigning categories

Note You can also click Master Category List to add or delete categories.

You can access the Master Category List while creating categories or from the File Manager **Tools** menu.

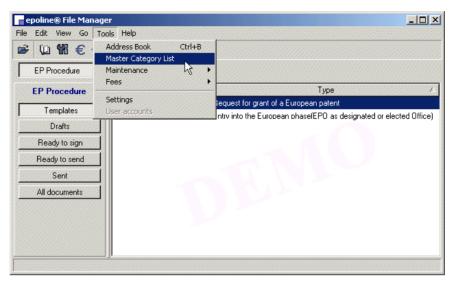


Figure 103: Opening Master Category List

The Master Category List window opens.

- 1 Type the name of a new category and click **Add**.
- 2 To delete a category, select it in the list and click **Delete**.

Master Category List	×
New category:	
mathematics	<u>A</u> dd
biology chemistry physics	<u>D</u> elete
ок	Cancel

Figure 104: Master Category List, Add

12.4 EP(1001E) Sections

EP(1001E) sections organise the information you need to complete a European patent application.

Section	Description
Request	The Request section of EP(1001E) is where you request the grant of a European patent and give the application a title and set the language.
Names	The Names section of EP(1001E) is where you enter the details of the applicant, representative and inventor.
States	The States section of EP(1001E) is where you designate the countries in which you require patent protection.
Priority	The Priority section of EP(1001E) is where you claim priority.
Biological Material	The Biological Material section of EP(1001E) is where you input details of biological material filed if relevant and give the name of the depositary institution.
Contents	The Contents section of EP(1001E) is where you attach the description, claims and other documents.
Payment	The Payment section of EP(1001E) is where you set payment choices.
Fees	The Fees section of EP(1001E) is where you set fee choices.
Annotate	The Annotate section of EP(1001E) is where you add notes to the application.

12.5 EP(1001E) Menu options

The EP(1001E) menu allows you to carry out common tasks. The options available depend on the circumstances.

Menu		Description
File	Sign	Adds electronic signatures.
	Save as Ready to be Signed	Moves to the Ready to Sign folder.
	Save as Draft	Saves work so far for later completion.
	Save as Template…	Saves work as a basis for creating new forms.
	Export unpacked WAD to	Saves all data into XML files which, together with all attached document files, are stored in a selected directory.
	Export WAD to	Saves all data into XML files which, together with all attached document files, are stored in a compressed ZIP file.
	Preview	Displays the form in PDF format.
	Close Form	Shuts current patent application.
Edit	Undo	Reverses last action or clears the screen.
	Copy to Address Book Ctrl+C	In Names section, copies selected function to Address Book, without opening Address Book. This option is only available if information has been entered.
	Delete Ctrl+D	In Names section, deletes selected entry. This option is only available if information has been entered.
	Note (for EPO)	Adds a comment intended for the EPO as part of the data submitted.
	Note (internal)	Adds a comment for internal use only, not for transmission to the EPO.

8

Menu		Description
View	Request	Displays the Request section.
	Names	Displays the Names section.
	States	Displays the States section.
	Priority	Displays the Priority section
	Biological Material	Displays the Biological Material section.
	Contents	Displays the Contents section.
	Payment	Displays the Payment section.
	Fees	Displays the Fees section.
	Annotate	Displays the Annotate section.
Tools	Validation	Displays validation messages and remarks.
Help	Contents	Accesses the Help file.
	About epoline ®	Displays general information and EPO Customer Services details.

9

12.6 EP(1001E) Toolbar options

EP(1001E) toolbar buttons provide quick access to common tasks.

Button	Description
à	Previews the page.
B	Prints the page.
	Signs the form.
	Saves the form as ready to sign.
	Displays validation messages.
?	Opens the Help window.

Move the mouse pointer over a button to see a brief description of what it does. If a function is not currently available the button will be dimmed.

13 EP(1001E) Request

The **Request** section of EP(1001E) is the first one selected when preparing a new European patent application. There are three parts to the Request section of the application form:

- Request for grant
- Title of invention
- Past record

Request for Grant

1 Select the Language options you require.

Request for Grai	nt				
Grant of a European patent, and examination of the application under Article 94, are hereby requested.					
Request for examination	ation in admissibl	le non-EPO language		~	
Language of filing	EPO languag	je	English	7	
	C Admissible n	ion-EPO language:		T.	
	Language of	f translation:	English	~	
Pilot project for EP fi European search re		plications claiming no priority ip.): It is requested that no	extended	
Title of inventior	n: ¹	Please use capital letters on	ly where appropriate		
				~	
Translation into:	English:			-	
Translation into.				A	
	French:			-	
	Í	-		A	
	German:			-	

Figure 105: EP(1001E) Request language

Note To opt out of receiving an extended European search report select the option, "Pilot project for EP first filings (ie applications claiming no priority): It is requested that no extended European search report be drawn up."

If you select the check box, **Request for examination in admissible non-EPO language**, the label appears in the corresponding language. If you select **Admissible non-EPO language** as your **language of filing** option, the list of languages becomes available.



Figure 106: EP(1001E) Selecting language

Title of invention

1 Type a **Title of invention** in the language of your choice.

Please use capital letters only where appropriate.

You may enter translations for this title.

Procedural note The title must be a clear and concise technical designation of the invention and also be indicated in the other two languages for publication in all three official languages (Art. 14 (8) and (9) EPC).

Title of invention:	Please use capital letters only where appropriate		
Translation into:	English:		
	French:	×	
	German:		

Figure 107: EP(1001E) Title of invention

Past Record

1 Select any of the options that are relevant.

Past Record	
Divisional application	of earlier application
Article 61(1)(b) EPC application	of earlier application 0
🔲 Fax to	▼ on dd.mm.yyyy [5]

Figure 108: EP(1001E) Past Record

Procedural note For DIVISIONALS see Articles 76(1) and 14(2) and Rule 4 EPC.

To consult the most up-to-date version of the EPC go to the **EPC** website (http://www.european-patent-office.org/legal/epc/).

Request shortcut menu

1 Right-click an item to see the shortcut menu.

You can undo the last action or use the **Clipboard** to cut, copy or paste the text.

You can also delete the title.

You can create notes. The notes for all sections are viewable in the **Annotate** section.

14 EP(1001E) Names

.

The **Names** section of EP(1001E) is where you supply details of the persons involved in this application. You can enter the address for correspondence here. **Mandatory** information in this section is displayed in **bold** typeface.

For applicants and representatives you have a choice of types of entity. For corporate entities enter a name but not a first name.

Function	Type of entity	Description
Applicant	Legal	A corporate entity (name only)
	Natural	Individual (surname and first name)
Representative	Association	A corporate entity (name only)
	Authorised representative	Individual (surname and first name)
	Legal practitioner	Individual (surname and first name)
Inventor	Natural	Individual (surname and first name)

14.1 Completing names and details

1 In the **Names** section of EP(1001E) select a function and click **Open**.

You can also double-click the function name: **Applicant**, **Representative** or **Inventor**.

Function	Name	
Applicant	Open to add new item	
Representative	Open to add new item	
Inventor	Open to add new item	
	Open	Address Book
	<u></u> ;	

Figure 109: EP(1001E) Names, List of functions

The corresponding window opens, for example the **Applicant** window.

14.1 Applicant

- 1 Indicate whether the entry is for a Legal person or a Natural person.
- 2 Enter the **Name** (in the case of a natural person, the surname).

The **First name** and **Title** options are only available for a natural person.

- 3 Enter your Registration number. Please note that this is essential as the registration number facilitates proper allocation to our back end system. You can obtain your registration number from the EPO Customer Services (p vi).
- 4 Enter the remaining details. The **Region** option depends on the country selected.
- 5 Enter the telephone and fax numbers as dialled within the country. You do not need to add the international dialling code.
- 6 Select any appropriate check boxes in the lower part of the form.

	Legal person	O Natural person			
Applicant	Name:		Registration:		1
pplicant	First name:		1		
epresentative					
ventor	Title:	7			
	Company:		тГ		
	Company.		Telephone:		
	Department:		Fax:		
	Address:		e-mail:		_
	City:		Nationality:		_
	Postal code:		Country of residence:		_
		l Recei		1	
	Country:	<u> </u>			
	Region:	Y			
	Address for correspond	ence			-
	Applicant is also inventi				
_	Employee acting under				

Figure 110: EP(1001E) Applicant details

To consult the most up-to-date version of the EPC go to the **EPC** website (http://www.european-patent-office.org/legal/epc/).

14.1 Representative

- 1 Indicate whether the entry is for an Association, an Authorised representative or a Legal practitioner.
- 2 Enter the **Name** (in the case of an authorised representative or legal practitioner, the surname).

For an Association the First name and Title options are not available.

- 3 Enter the **Registration** number and the **Authorisation** number.
- 4 Enter the remaining details. The **Region** option depends on the country selected.
- 5 Enter the telephone and fax numbers as dialled within the country. You do not need to add the international dialling code.

Representative		<u>×</u>
🛛 ? 🛈 🗇		
	C Association	Authorised representative O Legal practitioner
+ Applicant	Name:	Registration: 0.0
1. Representative + Representative	First name:	Authorisation: 0.0
+ Inventor	Title:	
	Association:	
	Company:	Telephone:
	Department:	Fax
	Address:	e-mail:
	City:	
	Postal code:	
	Country:	
	Region:	
·		
]	<u>0</u> K <u>C</u> ancel

Figure 111: EP(1001E) Representative details

14.1 Inventor

- 1 Enter the Name (ie surname), First name and Title.
- 2 Enter the remaining details. The **Region** option depends on the Country selected.
- 3 In the set of choices **The applicant has acquired the right to the European patent as follows:** select the appropriate option.
- 4 Select the **Waiver** or **Renunciation** check boxes in the lower part of the form as appropriate.

Inventor			×
🛛 ? 🛈 🗇 =	\triangleright		
Applicant Hepresentative I. Inventor Hoventor	Name: First name: Title:		Please use capital letters only where appropriate
-	Company:		The applicant has acquired the right to the European patent as follows:
	Address:		C As inventor
	City:		 As employer As successor in title
	Postal code:		C Under agreement:
	Country:	▼ ▼	Date: dd.mm.yyyy
	-	tor of information under Rule 17(3) EPC title by inventor (R. 18(3))	
			<u>D</u> K <u>C</u> ancel

Figure 112: EP(1001E) Inventor details

Note If the Waiver or Renunciation check boxes are selected, the appropriate file references are displayed automatically in the EP(1001E) **Contents** section, on the **Forms** tab. The waiver is saved during the submission process as **EPR17301.PDF** and the renunciation is saved as **EPR18301.PDF**.

	as EPF1001.PDF	
		_
	as EP1002.PDF	8
		8
. Inventor	as EPR17301.PDF	
. Inventor	as EPR18301.PDF	8
		8
		. Inventor as EPR17301.PDF

Figure 113: EP(1001E) Contents, Forms tab, Waiver and Renunciation

Adding additional names

To add additional applicant names click the +Applicant option, and then click the Open button. As you add applicants, the system numbers them in order. To add additional representatives click the **+ Representative** option. To add additional inventors click the **+ Inventor** option.

Deleting names

- 1 In the EP(1001E) **Names** section, right-click a name.
- 2 In the shortcut menu select Delete.

Names shortcut menu

Right-click an item in the **Names** section of EP(1001E) to see the menu. You can copy the name to the Address Book or delete it. You can also add notes. The notes for all sections are viewable in the **Annotate** section.

15 EP(1001E) States

The **States** section of EP(1001E) is where you designate the countries in which you require patent protection. You may also select participating extension states.

Procedural note The list of states is valid as of the last maintenance data update. **Live Update** provides a service for updating the Online Filing software itself, plus the maintenance and fees data. The Live Update option is located in File Manager **Tools, Settings**.

To designate contracting states:

1 Double-click Designation.

Designation and ex	tension	
	States	
Designation	AT BE BG CH&LI CY CZ DE DK EE ES FI FR GB GR HU IE IT LU MC NL PT RO SE SI SK TR	•
Extension K	Open to select states	8
hereby designated.In th AT BE BG CH GR HU IE IT The States for which th under "Designation fee: Payment of seven times of the designation fees I eriod under Article 79(fewer than seven contr	Open tracting states to the EPC at the time of filing of this application are is current version of the software, these are 4&LI CY CZ DE DK EE ES FI FR GB LU MC NL PT RD SE SI SK TR is applicant currently intends to pay designation fees are checked "." is the amount of the designation fee is deemed to constitute payment for all the contracting states (Article 2, No. 3 RFees). der has been issued, the EPO is authorised, on expiry of the basic 2) EPC, to debit seven times the amount of the designation fee If acting states are indicated, the EPO will debit designation fees only it is instructed to do otherwise before expiry of the basic period	

Figure 114: EP(1001E) Designation of states

To consult the most up-to-date version of the EPC go to the **EPC website** (http://www.european-patent-office.org/legal/epc/).

The **Designation of states** window opens.

Design	ation of	states					×
	?						
The	applicant	currently intends to desig	nate				
•	were va	s or, in the case of a divis Ilidly designated in the pa Ian seven states (also app	rent ap	plicat	ion		
~	ionor a		511042010			oj.	
	🗹 AT	Austria		ES	Spain		
	🔽 BE	Belgium		FI	Finland	_	
	🗹 BG	i Bulgaria		FR	France		
	🗹 сн	l Switzerland		GB	United Kingdom		
	🔽 &LI	l Liechtenstein		GR	Greece		
	🗹 CY	' Cyprus		HU	Hungary		
	🗹 🖂	Czech Republic		IE	Ireland		
	🔽 DE	Germany		IT	Italy		
	🔽 DK	C Denmark		LU	Luxembourg		
	🔽 EE	Estonia		MC	Monaco	-	
		ested that no communica 'C be notified concerning				_	
				1			
					<u>o</u> k	<u>C</u> ancel	

Figure 115: EP(1001E) Designation of states

- 1 Select either the option for all states or the option for fewer than seven states.
- 2 If appropriate, double-click **Extension**.

The Extension fees window opens.

Extensi	on fees	5		×
	?			
The ap	pplicant	cum	ently intends to pay extension fees for	
(🔿 all st	ates	with extension agreements	
(the s	state	s ticked below:	
				-
		۱L	Albania	
	🗖 L	Τ.	Lithuania	
	ם ו	V.	Latvia	
	🗖 N	4K	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	
			<u> </u>	<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 116: EP(1001E) States, Extension fees

3 Select the option for all states, or specify the ones you require.

States shortcut menu

Right-click an item in the **States** section of EP(1001E) to see the shortcut menu. You can undo an action or add notes. The notes for all sections are viewable in the **Annotate** section.

16 EP(1001E) Priority

The **Priority** section of EP(1001E) is where you specify details of the priority application you wish to claim.

To claim a priority:

1 Double-click Open to add new item.

Decla	ration of priorities			
No.	Country	Date	Application number	
+	Open to add new item			
	- Lè			
			Open	
	hereby declared that the appli) EPC)	cation is a complete	translation of the previous application (Rule

Figure 117: EP(1001E) Declaration of priorities

The Priority window opens.

Priority					×
2	?				
	National	C Regional		🔿 Internatio	onal (PCT)
1+	National c	ffice:			•
		Kind: patent	•		
	Filing	date: dd.mm.yyyy	15		
	Application nu	mber:			
•					
				<u>o</u> k	<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 118: EP(1001E) Priority details

Procedural note To complete the priority claim, unless otherwise excluded by decision of the President of the EPO (OJ EPO 1999, 80), a certified copy of the previous application containing the original of the certificate as issued by the receiving authority must be submitted within sixteen months of the earliest priority date (Rule 38(3) EPC).

The application must be filed within one year of the claimed priority.

16.1 National priority

- 1 Select an option from the National office list.
- 2 Select a priority from the Kind list.
- 3 Enter the Filing date.
- 4 Enter the Application number.

Priority				×
☑ ?				
	• National	C Regional	C Internation	al (PCT)
+	National office:	US United States o	f America	•
	Kind:	world patent 💽		
	Filing date:	patent pro∨. patent		
	Application number:	utility model world patent		
•		hý.		
			<u>0</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 119: National priority, sample data

Once a kind of priority is selected, it is indicated in the **Priority** section.

If appropriate select the check box It is hereby declared that the application is a complete translation of the previous application (Rule 38(5)) in the lower part of the form.

No.	Country	Date	Application number	
	US -wp	1 November 20	02/234,567	-
	Open to add new item			
			0	pen

Figure 120: EP(1001E) Kind of priority displayed

16.1 Regional priority

- 1 Select an option from the Regional office list.
- 2 Select a priority from the **Kind** list.
- 3 Enter the Filing date.
- 4 Enter the Application number.

Priority				×
🛛 ?				
	O National	Regional	O Internati	onal (PCT)
+	Regional office:	EP European	Patent Office	•
	Kind:	patent	•	
	Filing date:	patent prov. patent		
	Application number:	utility model 서 world patent	\$	
▼				
			<u>0</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 121: EP(1001E) Regional priority, sample data

16.1 International priority

- 1 Select an option from the **Filing office** list.
- 2 Select a priority from the **Kind** list.
- 3 Enter the Filing date.
- 4 Enter the Application number.

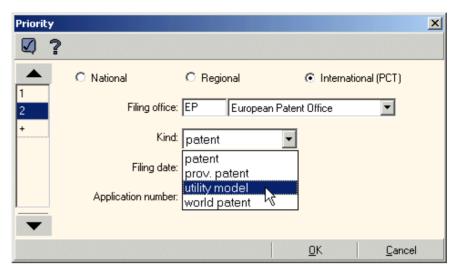


Figure 122: EP(1001E) International priority, sample data

16.1.1 Sorting priorities

Where more than one priority claim has been added, the **Sort priority claims chronologically** option becomes available in the shortcut menu.

No.	Country	Date	Application number	
I	US -wp	1 November 20	02/234,567	8
2	EP -pr	Undo		8
3	EP (PCT) -um	Cut		8
+	Open to add new item	Copy Paste		
		Sort priority claims cl	nronologically	
		Note (for EPO) Note (internal)	45	
		Help	F1	
				Open

Figure 123: EP(1001E) Sorting priorities chronologically

16.1.1 Adding translations

1 In the EP(1001E) Contents section, Other Documents tab, select Translation of priority documents from the list and then click Add.

Checklist of submi	Checklist of submitted documents and files					
Translation of priority do	ocuments					
General authorisation Specific Authorisation		Electronic File				
Translation of priority do Prior search report	cuments					
OTHER						
I						
		Open				
Forms	Technical Documents	Other Documents				
In to	tal: 4 documents	5 files				

Figure 124: EP(1001E) adding translations of priority documents

Checklist of submitt	ed documents and	files
		▼ <u>A</u> dd
Document	Details	Electronic File
1. Translation of priority doc		
1		
<u> </u>		
		Open
Forms	Technical Documents	Other Documents
In total	: 4 documents	5 files

2 Double-click the new item, **Translation of priority documents**.

Figure 125: EP(1001E) Opening Translation of priority documents

- 3 Type a comment in the **Details** box if you wish.
- 4 Click the Browse button and attach the document.

Documents			×
🛛 ? 🗿 D.			
Request Fee settlement Validation log Description Claims Drawings Abstract Pre-conversion archive 1. Translation of priority documents	Details: Electronic File Status Not attached	Reset	
1. Translation of priority documents		<u> </u>	<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 126: EP(1001E) Attaching translation of priority documents

Priority shortcut menu

Right-click an item in the **Priority** section of EP(1001E) to see the shortcut menu. If you have created more than one entry in the Priority section, you can sort the priority claims chronologically. You can also add notes. The notes for all sections are viewable in the **Annotate** section.

17 EP(1001E) Biological Material

The **Biological Material** section of EP(1001E) is where you input details of the depositary institution. Once you have entered the information you can copy it to the Receipt Book.

To input details of deposit of biological material:

1 In the EP(1001E) Biological Material section, double-click Open to add new item.

Depo	Deposit of Biological Material					
No.	Identification reference	Accession No.	Details			
+	Open to add new item					
	4					
			0			
Nucleotic	de and amino acid sequences		Open			
🗖 The	e description contains a sequence lis	ting in accordance with Ru	le 27a(1) EPC			

Figure 127: EP(1001E) Deposit of biological material

To consult the most up-to-date version of the EPC go to the **EPC website** (http://www.european-patent-office.org/legal/epc/).

The Biological Material window opens.

- 1 Type an identification reference.
- 2 Select an option from the **Depositary Institution** list.
- 3 Type an accession number.
- **4** Select the check boxes for any additional information as appropriate.

Biologica	al Material	×			
🛛 ?					
1	The invention relates to and/or uses biological material which has been deposited under Rule 28 EPC				
+	Identification Reference:				
	Depositary institution:				
	×				
	Name and address:				
	Accession number:				
	Additional information:				
	Availability restricted to experts (Rule 28(4))				
	Waiver of right to undertaking from requester (Rule 28(3) EPC)				
	Deposit by a person other than the applicant				
	<other></other>				
	<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel				

Figure 128: EP(1001E) Depositary institution

Note If you select the check box Waiver of right to undertaking from requester (Rule 28(3) EPC), a new item is added to the Contents section, Other Documents tab. For more information see EP(1001E) Contents, Other documents tab (p 51).

If you select the check box **Deposit by a person other than the applicant**, the **Additional information** window opens.

1 Complete the name and address of the other person.

Additional information	×
Deposit by a person other than the applicant	
<name_and_address_of_other_person></name_and_address_of_other_person>	
ОК	Cancel

Figure 129: EP(1001E) Deposit by person other than applicant

17.1 Attaching receipts for biological material

Once you complete the details for the deposit of biological materials, the **Contents** section, **Other Documents** tab of EP(1001E) displays a new document type: **Receipt(s) of deposit (biological material).**

To attach the electronic copy of the receipt:

- 1 In the EP(1001E) Contents section, click Other Documents.
- 2 Double-click Receipt(s) of deposit (biological material).

		▼ <u>A</u> dd
Document	Details	Electronic File
Receipt(s) of deposit (Biol	NCTC	
4		
		Плеп
Forms	Technical Documents	Open Other Documents

Figure 130: EP(1001E) Opening receipt(s)

The Documents window opens

3 With **Receipt(s) of deposit (biological material)** selected on the left, click the **Browse** button and attach the document.

Documents			X
🛛 ? 🖨 D.			
Request Fee settlement Validation log Sequence Listings, PDF Sequence Listings, ASCII 1. Receipt(s) of deposit (Biological mat	Electronic File Status Not attached	Reset	
1. Receipt(s) of deposit (Biological material)		<u>0</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 131: Attaching receipt(s) of deposit (biological material)

The file is renamed to **BIOM-1.PDF**. This name is for internal processing only, and the original file is not modified at all.

Warning					
	This file w	ill be ren	amed to B	IOM-1.F	ЪF
			<u>0</u> K		<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 132: Receipt for biological material renamed

17.1 Removing receipts

1 In the EP(1001E) Contents section, Other Documents tab, Documents window, with Receipt(s) of deposit (biological material) selected on the left, click Reset.

The attached document is removed.

Documents			×
🔍 ? 🖨 D.			
Request Fee settlement Validation log Submission log Description Claims Drawings Abstract Pre-conversion archive 1. Receipt(s) of deposit (Biological mat	Details: Electronic File Status Not Attached	Reset	
1. Receipt(s) of deposit (Biological material)		<u>0</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel

Note The original document is not changed.

Figure 133: Removing receipt of deposit

Biological material shortcut menu

Right-click an item in the **Biological Material** section of EP(1001E) to see the shortcut menu. You can **Undo**, **Delete** or **Copy** deposit information. You can add notes. The notes for all sections are viewable in the **Annotate** section.

17.2 EP(1001E) Nucleotide and amino acid sequences

1 In the EP(1001E) **Biological Material** section, select the option for nucleotide and amino acid sequences if appropriate.

Indications Relating to Deposited Microorganism or Other Biological Material						
No.	Depositary Institution	Date of Deposit	Accession No.	Val.		
+	Open to add new item					
I			Open			
Nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence listing						
The description contains a sequence listing						

Figure 134: Nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence listing

This automatically adds two document headings to the **Contents** section, **Technical Documents** tab:

- Sequence Listings, PDF
- Sequence Listings, ASCII

Sequence Listings, ASCII has a file extension of TXT.

Procedural note Both sequence listings are mandatory. The sequence listing in PDF format must be provided with the filing. The sequence listing in ASCII format may be provided subsequent to filing.

17.3 EP(1001E) Attaching sequence listings

To attach the mandatory documents:

1 In the EP(1001E) Contents section, Technical Documents tab, double-click a Sequence Listing option.

Checklist of submitted documents and files						
PatXML attachments O PDF attachments						
Combined file for abstract, claims, description						
Document	Details	Electronic File				
Description		DESC.PDF	8			
Claims	1 claims	CLMS.PDF	8			
Drawings		DRAW.PDF	8			
Abstract		ABST.PDF	8			
Sequence Listings, PDF			•			
Sequence Listings, ASCII			0			
		Oper				
Forms Technical Documents Other Documents						
In total: 4 documents 8 files						

Figure 135: EP(1001E) Contents, Sequence listings added

The Documents window opens.

Documents			X
🛛 ? 🖨 B.			
Request Fee settlement Validation log Description Claims Drawings Abstract Sequence Listings, PDF Sequence Listings, ASCII Pre-conversion archive	Electronic File	Reset	
1. Receipt(s) of deposit (Biological mat			
Sequence Listings, PDF		<u>0</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel

2 Browse to the file location and attach the document.

Figure 136: EP(1001E) Attaching sequence listing, PDF

The file is renamed to **SEQLPDF.PDF**. This name is for internal processing only, and the original file is not modified at all.

Warning			
This file will be re	enamed to	SEQLPD	F.PDF
	<u>0</u> K		<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 137: Sequence listing PDF renamed

1 Repeat this process to attach the sequence listing in ASCII format.

The file is renamed to **SEQLTXT.TXT**.

Warning			
This file will be n	enamed to	SEQLT>	KT.TXT
	<u>0</u> K		<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 138: Sequence listing TXT renamed

18 EP(1001E) Contents

The **Contents** section of EP(1001E) is where you attach the documents which support your patent application. Attached documents are copies of the original. If the original changes and you wish to include the changes in the patent application, you will need to reattach it.

The **Contents** section of EP(1001E) has three tabs:

Forms

Forms attached automatically.

Technical Documents

Mandatory documents attached to support the patent application.

Other Documents

Additional information that may be attached to the patent application.

Checklist of submitted documents and files					
PatXML attachments PDF attachments Combined file for abstract, claims, description					
Document	Details	Electronic File			
Description			-		
Claims			-		
Drawings					
Abstract			9		
		Open			
Forms	Technical Documents	Other Documents			
In to	tal: 0 documents	1 files			

Figure 139: Contents section, opening view

18.1 Document preparation

Note The EPO can only accept documents prepared with the correct settings. The key points to remember are:

- Correct fonts must be chosen in order to display information correctly, including characters such as mathematical formulae and Greek characters.
- Paper size must be A4.
- Page orientation must be Portrait.

Portable Document Format hints and tips (p 275)

18.2 EP(1001E) Contents, Forms tab

The Forms tab of EP(1001E) contains the following documents as standard.

Form	Description
Requests	The current patent application EP(1001E) The system prepares this in Portable Document Format and names it EPF1001.PDF.
Fee settlement	Reserved for future development.
Validation log	A summary of validation messages.

nents and files	Checklist of submitted documents and files					
etails	Electronic File					
as EP	F1001.PDF 🚦					
	6					
· · ·						
	Open					
Documents	Other Documents					
	ietails as EP					

Figure 140: EP(1001E) Contents, Forms

Other documents may appear in the list, depending on the options selected.

18.3 EP(1001E) Contents, Technical documents tab

The **Technical Documents** tab of EP(1001E) is where the documents supporting the patent application are attached. These documents can be prepared in PatXML or PDF format.

PatXML

A **PatXML** document is a combined file called **Application body**. It contains the description, claims, abstract and drawings. The starting and ending pages for each section are calculated automatically.

PDF

PDF documents can be attached as separate files or as a combined file.

Note If you select a different option after attaching documents, the documents are automatically removed from the current form. The original documents are not changed.

18.3.1 PatXML attachments

- 1 In the **Contents** section, select the option **PatXML attachments**.
- 2 Double-click Application body.

Checklist of submitted documents and files				
PatXML attachments O PDF attachments				
	📕 Combin	ned file for abstract, claims, descri	ption	
Document Details Electronic File				
Application body		9		
7				

Figure 141: PatXML attachments

The Documents window opens.

- 3 Enter the number of claims.
- 4 If appropriate, enter the number of figures and the figure to be published with abstract.
- 5 Click the **Browse** button and attach the relevant document.

Documents						×
🛛 ? 5 B.						
▲	Number of claims:	Ν	lumber of figures:	_		
Request		[
Fee settlement	Figure to be published	with abstract:				
Validation log Application body						
	Electronic File		Re	set		
	Description	from page	to		pages	D,
	Claims	from page	to		pages	D,
	Abstract	from page	to 🗌		pages	D,
~	Drawings	from page	to 🗌		pages	Q,
Application body			<u> </u>		<u>C</u> ance	el

Figure 142: PatXML Attaching Application body

This document is attached automatically and named **application-body.xml**.

The beginning and ending page numbers for the description, claims, abstract and drawings are entered automatically. The total number of pages is calculated automatically.

18.3.2 Attaching separate PDF files

As a minimum the **description** and **claims** must be attached. The **number of claims** and the **abstract** are mandatory but may be provided subsequent to filing.

- In the EP(1001E) Contents section, select the option PDF documents.
- 2 Double-click a document type to open the Documents window.
- 3 In the **Documents** window click the **Browse** button and attach the document.

18.3.3 Attaching description

- 1 In the **Contents** section, **Technical Documents** tab, select the option **PDF attachments**.
- 2 Double-click **Description** to open the **Documents** window.

Checklist of submitted documents and files					
O PatXML attachments O PDF attachments					
Combined file for abstract, claims, description					
Document	Details	Electronic File			
Description			-		
Claims			-		
Drawings			6		
Abstract			9		
		Open			
Forms	Technical Documents	Other Documents			
In tota	al: 0 documents	1 files			

Figure 143: Description

Documents		×
🖸 ? 🗇 B.		
Request Fee settlement Validation log Description Claims Drawings Abstract	Electronic File Status Not attached Reset	
Description	<u>D</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel

3 With **Description** selected on the left, click the **Browse** button.

Figure 144: EP(1001E) Attaching description

- 4 Navigate to the folder where the Description document is filed.
- 5 Select the relevant document and click **Open**.

The file is renamed to **DESC.PDF**. This name is for internal processing only, and the original file is not modified at all.

Warning	
	This file will be renamed to DESC.PDF
	<u> </u>

Figure 145: Description file renamed

18.3.4 Attaching claims

- 1 In the **Contents** section, **Technical Documents** tab, select the option **PDF attachments**.
- 2 Double-click **Claims** to open the **Documents** window.
- 3 With Claims selected on the left, enter the **number of claims**.
- 4 Click the **Browse** button.

Documents		×
🛛 ? 🖨 B.		
Request Fee settlement Validation log Description Claims Drawings Abstract	Number of claims:	
Claims	<u>D</u> K	. <u>C</u> ancel

Figure 146: Attaching claims

- 5 Navigate to the folder where the Claims document is filed.
- 6 Select the relevant document and click **Open**.

The file is renamed to **CLMS.PDF**. This name is for internal processing only, and the original file is not modified at all.

Warning				
	This file will t	pe renamed to	CLMS.PDF	
		<u>0</u> K	<u>C</u> ance	I

Figure 147: Claims file renamed

18.3.5 Attaching drawings

- 1 In the **Contents** section, **Technical Documents** tab, select the option **PDF attachments**.
- 2 Double-click Drawings to open the Documents window.
- 3 With Drawings selected on the left, enter the **number of figures**.
- 4 Click the **Browse** button.

Documents			×
🔽 ? 🗇 D.			
Request Fee settlement Validation log Description Claims Drawings Abstract	Number of figures:	Reset	
Drawings		<u>0</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 148: Attaching drawings

- 5 Navigate to the folder where the Drawings document is filed.
- 6 Select the relevant document and click **Open**.

The file is renamed to **DRAW.PDF**. This name is for internal processing only, and the original file is not modified at all.

Warning				
	This file wil	l be rename	d to DRA	W.PDF
		<u>0</u> K		<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 149: Drawing file renamed

18.3.6 Attaching abstract

- 1 In the **Contents** section, **Technical Documents** tab, select the option **PDF attachments**.
- 2 Double-click Abstract to open the Documents window.
- 3 With Abstract selected on the left, enter the **figure to be published** with abstract if required.
- 4 Click the **Browse** button.

Documents		×
🕐 🖨 🖪.		
Request Fee settlement Validation log Description Claims Drawings Abstract	Figure to be published with abstract:	
Abstract	<u> </u>	<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 150: Attaching abstract

- 5 Navigate to the folder where the Abstract document is filed.
- 6 Select the relevant document and click **Open**.

The file is renamed to **ABST.PDF**. This name is for internal processing only, and the original file is not modified at all.

Warning				
	This file will	l be renamed	to ABST.P	DF
		<u>0</u> K		<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 151: Abstract file renamed

18.3.7 Attaching combined PDF file

- 1 In the **Contents** section, select the option **PDF attachments**.
- 2 Select the check box Combined file for abstract, claims, description.
- 3 Double-click **Specification** to open the Documents window.

PDF attachments Combined file for abstract, claims, description
Combined file for abstract, claims, description
Electronic File
8

Figure 152: Contents, Combined specification

- 4 In the **Documents** window enter the **number of claims**.
- 5 Enter a figure to be published with abstract if appropriate.
- 6 Click the **Browse** button and attach the specification file.

Documents		×
🛛 ? 🗇 D.		
Request Fee settlement Validation log Specification Drawings	Number of claims: Figure to be published with abstract: Electronic File Electronic File Status Not attached The Specification contains pages Description from page to	pages 💦
	Abstract from page to	
		pages 🔼
▼	Abstract not included in total	pages
Specification	<u>o</u> k	Cancel

Figure 153: EP(1001E) Contents, attaching specification

The total number of pages is calculated automatically.

7 Enter the starting and ending page numbers for each section.

Sections must not overlap, and all pages must be accounted for.

Documents		×
🖸 ? 🗇 B.		
Request Fee settlement Validation log Specification Drawings Pre-conversion archive	Number of claims: Figure to be published with abstract: Electronic File Specification.pdf Status Attached as "SPECEPO.PDF" Reset The Specification contains Description from page to Claims from page to Abstract not included	0 pages C, 0 pages C, 0 pages C, 0 pages C,
Specification	Ōĸ	Cancel

Figure 154: Entering page numbers for combined specification

Note In the Contents section, click the **Validation** button to see any explanatory messages.



In the example below, the validation message indicates that a mistake was made when entering the page numbers for the combined file specification. Overlapping page numbers are not allowed in the combined specification sections and all pages must be accounted for.

E	Validation Messages/Contents			
	9	Overlaps are not allowed and each page of the specification should be accounted for.		
	8	Drawings: may be attached if available		
		Drawings: indication of total number of figures recommended		
	-			
l				

Figure 155: Contents, Validation Messages

18.4 EP(1001E) Contents, Other Documents tab

The **Other Documents** tab does not contain any mandatory documents. However, you can add documents to this tab. First select the kind of document you require, and then attach the file.

Note With Online Filing version 2.10SP2 you may now attach digitally certified US priority documents. In the list of document types select OTHER and the option **US priority document in electronic format**, and then follow the instructions.

However, it is recommended that this feature is not used with Acrobat Reader version 4 as the document can neither be viewed in Online Filing nor opened with the Acrobat reader. Later versions of the Acrobat Reader may be used.

1 In the EP(1001E) **Contents** section, **Other Documents** tab, select a type of document and click **Add**.

Checklist of submitted documents and files				
Translation of priority do	cuments			
General authorisation Specific Authorisation	Electronic File			
Translation of priority do Prior search report OTHER				
		Open		
Forms	Forms Technical Documents			
In to	tal: 0 documents	1 files		

Figure 156: EP(1001E) Contents, Other Documents tab, Translation

The document item is added to the **Checklist of submitted documents** and files.

2 Double-click the document item to open the **Documents** window.

(Checklist of submitted documents and files					
	[▼ <u>A</u> dd			
	Document	Details	Electronic File			
	1. Translation of priority doc			-		
	4					

Figure 157: EP(1001E) Opening translation of priority documents

- 3 In the **Documents** window, type any **Details** you require.
- 4 Click the Browse button and attach the document.

	Details:
Request	Additional details about document
Fee settlement	
Validation log	
Description	
Claims	Electronic File
Drawings	
Abstract	
Pre-conversion archive	Status
1. Translation of priority documents	Not attached Reset

Figure 158: EP(1001E) Attaching translation of priority document

18.4.1 Adding document type OTHER

1 In the EP(1001E) **Contents** section, **Other Documents** tab, select the document type **OTHER** and click **Add**.

Checklist of submit	tted documents and	files
General authorisation		▼ <u>A</u> dd
General authorisation Specific Authorisation		Electronic File
Translation of priority do Prior search report	cuments	
OTHER	- 12	
I		Open
-		
Forms	Technical Documents	Other Documents
In to	tal: 0 documents	1 files

Figure 159: EP(1001E) Selecting document type OTHER

The word **<specify>** appears.

(Checklist of submitted documents and files						
	Kspecify>			Add			
	Document	Details		Electronic File			

Figure 160: Document type OTHER, specify

2 Type a name for the document and click Add.

(Checklist of submitted documents and files					
	Change of Representative	•	<u>A</u> dd			
	Document	Details		Electronic File		

Figure 161: Document type OTHER, sample data

3 Double-click the document item to open the **Documents** window.

Checklist of submitted documents and files				
		► <u>A</u> dd		
Document	Details	Electronic File		
Change of Representative			-	
Là là				
		Open		
Forms	Technical Documents	Other Documents		
In tota	al: 0 documents	1 files		

Figure 162: Opening document item, sample data

4 In the **Documents** window, type any **Details** you require.

Documents		×
🛛 ? 🗇 B.		
Request Fee settlement Validation log Specification Drawings Change of Representative	Details:	
Change of Representative	<u>م</u> ر	<u>C</u> ancel

5 Click the **Browse** button and attach the document.

Figure 163: Attaching document type OTHER, sample data

18.4.2 Removing attachments

- 1 In the **Contents** section, double-click the document you wish to remove to open the Documents window
- 2 With the document selected, click **Reset**.

The attachment is removed.

Electronic File	
	Ē
🖵 Status ————	
	Reset

Figure 164: Removing attachments

Note Only the copy attached to the patent application is removed. The original document is not affected.

19 EP(1001E) Payment

The **Payment** section of EP(1001E) is where you specify the mode of payment and give details of the account number and account holder.

Payment
Mode of payment:
Currency: EURO
Reimbursements (if any)
to be made to EPO deposit account:
Account holder:
Refund of search fee (Article 10 RFees) is requested
on the basis of the earlier search report:
(of the documents cited in the European search report)

Figure 165: EP(1001E) Payment

To specify the payment details:

1 Select an option from the Mode of payment list.

Payment			
	Mode of payment:		
		Automatic debit order Debit from deposit account Separate (batch) debit order Bank transfer Giro transfer Remittance of cheques	k

Figure 166: EP(1001E) Payment, modes

Depending on the **Mode of payment** selected, additional options are displayed for completion.

For options requiring an account number, the number must consist of eight digits, starting with **28**.

2 Complete any further options.

Payment shortcut menu

Right-click an item in the **Payment** section of EP(1001E) to see the shortcut menu. You can undo the last action or use the **Clipboard** to copy or paste text. You can also create notes. The notes for all sections are viewable in the **Annotate** section.

20 EP(1001E) Fees

The **Fees** section of EP(1001E) is where fees associated with the submission are calculated.

The Fees section has three tabs:

Standard Fees

Fees normally associated with an EP(1001E) patent application, for example, Filing, Search and Claims.

Other Fees

Priority document and subsequent renewal fees.

Additional Fees

All non-standard fees.

The fees displayed in the **Fees** section of EP(1001E) depend on the option you chose in the **Payment** section. The fee information is held in File Manager, **Tools, Maintenance**. You can only view it here. Fee schedules are located in the File Manager, Tools, Maintenance. **Live Update** provides a service for updating the Online Filing software itself, plus the maintenance and fees data. The Live Update option is located in File Manager **Tools, Settings**.

Fees shortcut menu

Right-click an item in the **Fees** section of EP(1001E) to see the shortcut menu. You can add notes. The notes for all sections are viewable in the **Annotate** section.

20.1 EP(1001E) Fees, Standard Fees tab

- 1 In the EP(1001E) Fees section, click the Standard Fees tab.
- 2 Select the date from the Fee schedule for EUR valid as of: list.

The standard fees and their descriptions are listed, with the relevant options selected.

Fees and Costs					
		Fee schedule for EL		January 2002 January 2002	
				January 2002	
To be paid	Code and kind of fee/cost	Factor applied	Fee schedule	Amount	Ĥ
	001 Filing fee	1	125.00	125.00	
	002 Search fee	1	690.00	690.00	
	005 Designation fee				
	006 Examination fee				
	015 Claims fee	0	40.00	0.00	
	055 Additional copy				
	402 Extension fee LT				•
	Open		Total	: 8'	15.00
SI	tandard Fees Othe	r Fees	Additional f	ees	
		Tota	l amount EUR	81	5.00

The total amount due is displayed in the lower part of the form.

Figure 167: EP(1001E) Fees, Standard Fees tab

20.2 EP(1001E) Fees, Other Fees tab

- 1 In the EP(1001E) Fees section, click the Other Fees tab.
- 2 Select a date from the Fee schedule for EUR valid as of: list.
- 3 Select the check boxes for the fees you wish to see.

The amounts are imported from the fee schedule.

Fees and Costs					
Fee schedule for EUR valid as of: 3 January 2002 💽 3 January 2002					
To be paid	Code and kind of fee/cost	Factor ap	plied Fee schedule	Amount	
	029 Priority document				
	033 Renewal fee for the 3rd year				
	034 Renewal fee for the 4th year				
	035 Renewal fee for the 5th year				
	036 Renewal fee for the 6th year				
	037 Renewal fee for the 7th year				
	Open		Sum:	0.00	
Standard Fees Other Fees		her Fees	Additional fee	IS	
Total			otal amount EUR	815.00	

The total amount due is displayed in the lower part of the form.

Figure 168: EP(1001E) Other Fees, selecting date

20.3 EP(1001E) Fees, Additional Fees tab

- 1 In the EP(1001E) Fees section, click the Additional Fees tab.
- 2 Select the date from the Fee schedule for EUR valid as of: list.
- 3 Select the check boxes for the fees you wish to see.

The fees are displayed.

Fees and Costs				
	Fee	schedule for EUI	R valid as of: 3 Ja	nuary 2002 🛛 💌
010 Opposition fee 003 Search fee in respec 004 Search fee in respec 007 Fee for grant 008 Additional fee for pri 009 Fee for printing a new 010 Opposition fee 011 Fee for appeal 012 Fee for further proce 013 Fee for re-establishr	ct of an internation nting w specification & ssing	Factor applied	Fee schedule	Amount
Open			Sum:	0.00
Standard Fees	Other Fees		Additional fees	
		Total	amount EUR	815.00

The total amount due is displayed in the lower part of the form.

Figure 169: EP(1001E) Fees, Additional Fees tab

Note The Additional Fees option is targeted for future development.

21 EP(1001E) Annotate

The **Annotate** section is where you can see all the notes that have been made for this application. You can also add notes here. A **note (for EPO)** is a comment intended for those receiving the application as part of the data submitted. A **note (internal)** is for internal use only and is not transmitted to the EPO.

21.1 Adding notes

1 In the Annotate section select a type of note and click Add.

Notes, logs and other annotations		
	note (internal)	Add
	note (for EPO)	
I	note jinternali	

Figure 170: Adding a note

The Note window opens.

2 Type the information you require.

You can also add notes from the shortcut menus of other sections.

Note (intern	al)				×
☑ ?					
	1. Note (internal)				
Note (in	_				
Validati	Author:				
	Date: 10J	uly 2003	15		
	Subject:				
	Note (internal):				
•					
				<u>0</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 171: Annotate, completing note details

21.1.1 Deleting notes

- 1 In the **Annotate** section, click a note to select it.
- 2 Right-click the note to display the shortcut menu.
- 3 In the shortcut menu select Cut.

Note This operation cannot be undone.

21.1 Validation log

The **Annotate** section contains the **Validation log** of all the validation messages for the application. You can access the individual messages from the menu for each section.

1 To display **individual validation** messages related to completing the form correctly, click the **Validation** button in the sections.

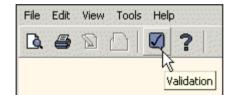


Figure 172: Validation button

PatXML attachments PDF attachments Combined file for abstract, claims, description				
Document	Details	Electronic File		
Description		DESC.PDF	8	
Claims		CLMS.PDF	9	
Drawings	1 figures	DRAW.PDF	8	
Abstract	figure(s) 1	ABST.PDF	8	
Pre-conversion archive			8	
Validation Messages/Contents Claims: number of claims required, but may be provided subsequent to filing				

Validation messages are displayed for the current section.

Figure 173: Sample validation messages for EP(1001E), Contents

1 In the EP(1001E) **Annotate** section, double click **Validation log** to see the entire list.

Notes, logs and other annotations		
	▼ Add	
Identification	Details	
Validation log		
L 13		
	Open	

Figure 174: Validation log

The validation log opens.

Validation	log			×
☑ ?				
	Validat	on log		
Validati				
		1.Request		
	8	Title: German translation of title recommen	ded	
	8	Title: French translation of title recommend	led	
		2.Names		
		3.States		
	8	Extension: no extension states have been	selected	-
	1			2
<u> </u>				
•				
			<u>0</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel

2 Scroll through the list to see all the messages.

Figure 175: Viewing validation log

Note In addition to checking individual sections, the system also carries out **global validation**, that is, it cross-checks the overall correctness of the patent application. For example, if in the **Biological Material** section you select the option to include a sequence listing, in the **Contents** section the traffic light remains red until you attach the mandatory document.

22 EP(1038E) Overview

EP(1038E) is the name given to the form used in the European patent procedure to submit documents filed subsequently to an application. The form has been designed to allow you to:

- Add applicant and representative information.
- Submit additional documents after the patent application has been sent.

Section	Comments		
Request	Enter the application number.		
Names	Add applicant and representative details.		
Contents	Attach documents subsequent to filing.		
Annotate	Add notes and check the validation log.		

EP(1038E) is organised into four sections to help you process your form.

When you click a section to select it, the options for that section are displayed. These represent the types of information you need to complete in order to submit subsequently filed documents. The EP(1038E) form also contains a **menu** and a **toolbar**.

As you complete the form, two features will help you decide whether the information you have entered is complete and correct:

For more information see **Traffic lights** (p 235) and **Validation messages** (p 235).

22.1 EP(1038E) Sections

EP(1038E) consists of four sections.

Section	Comments	
Request	Enter the application number.	
Names	Add applicant and representative details.	
Contents	Attach documents subsequent to filing.	
Annotate	Add notes and check the validation log.	

22.2 EP(1038E) Menu options

The menu allows you to carry out common tasks. The options available depend on the circumstances.

Menu		Description
File	Sign	Add electronic signatures.
	Save as Ready to Sign	Move to the Ready to Sign folder.
	Save as Draft	Save work so far for later completion.
	Save as Template	Save work as a basis for creating new forms.
	Export unpacked WAD to	Save as XML.
	Export WAD to	Save as XML in compressed ZIP format.
	Preview	Display the form in PDF format.
	Print	Print the current form.
	Close Form	Shut current form.
View	Request	Display the Request section.
	Names	Display the Names section.
	Contents	Display the Contents section.

Menu	Description	
	Annotate	Display the Annotate section.
Tools	Validation	See validation messages and remarks.
Help	Contents	Access the Help file.
	About	Display general information and EPO Customer Services details.

22.3 EP(1038E) Toolbar options

Toolbar buttons provide quick access to common tasks.

Button	Description
<u>a</u>	Previews the page.
B	Prints the page.
2	Signs the form.
	Saves the form as ready to sign.
?	Opens the Help window.
	Validation.

Place your mouse pointer over a button to see a brief description of what it does. If a function is not currently available the button will be dimmed.

23 Creating new EP(1038E) forms

1 In File Manager select **New Form, EP(1038E)** from the **File** menu.

File Edit Viev	v Go	Tools	: Help
New Form		Þ	EP(1001E)
Event			Euro-PCT(1200E)
Export			EP(1038E)
Import			PCT Form 😽
Exit	Ctrl+C	2	

Figure 176: Creating a new EP(1038E) form

You can also create a new form in File Manager by double-clicking the template named **EP(1038E)**.

The Subsequently Filed Documents - EP1038E window opens.

- 2 Select an option from the language of proceedings list.
- 3 Type a user reference.

This reference must be unique. It is the name of this form.

4 If you wish, select the option to use File Manager categories.

Categories allow you to group forms in a way that is meaningful to your organisation, for example, by type of content or department.

Forms can then be sorted and displayed by category.

5 If you select the categories option, type a name in the **Create new** category box, and then click **Add**.

Or select an option from the list of existing categories.

Subsequently Filed Documents -	EP1038E	×
Language of proceedings:	English	•
User reference:		
Sample 1		
☑ Use epoline® File Manager cate	gories	
Create new category		
Mathematics	×	
Existing categories:		
Biology Physics Chemistry		
Master Category List	OK	Cancel

Figure 177: EP(1038E) Adding a category, sample data

24 EP(1038E) Request

The **Request** section of EP(1038E) is the first one selected in a new form. There is one part to the Request section of the form:

- Application number
- 1 Enter your **EP application number** in the area provided.

The applicant's or representative's reference is the reference entered when this form was created.

Application number	EP QO
Applicant's or representative's reference	Sample 1

Figure 178: EP(1038E) Request, application number

25 EP(1038E) Names

Use the Names section to add **applicant** or **representative** information, or to specify the **address for correspondence**. To save retyping you can add names from the Address Book or you can save the new details to the Address Book for future use.

25.1 Adding applicants

1 In the Names section double-click **+Applicant**.

You can also select +Applicant and click Open.

Applicants, Represen	tatives	
Function	Name	
+ Applicant	Open to add new item	
+ Representative	Open to add new item	
	Open Address boo	k

Figure 179: EP(1038E) Names, opening applicant

- 2 The Applicant details window opens.
- 3 Select either Legal person or Natural person.
- 4 Enter the registration number.

Please note that this is essential as the registration number facilitates proper allocation to our back-end system. You can obtain your registration number from EPO **Customer Services** (p vi).

5 Type the details you require.

Mandatory information is displayed in **bold**.

6 If appropriate select the **Address for correspondence** check box.

Applicant 🔽 🖓 📯	⇒			×
	Elegal person	O Natural person		
1. Applicant	Name:		Registration:	0,0
+ Applicant	First Name:		,	
+ Representative	·			
	Title:	<u>~</u>		
	Company:		Telephone:	
	Department:		Telefax:	
	Address:		E-Mail:	
	City:		Nationality:	~
	Postal code:		Residence:	•
	Country:	•		
	Region:	V		
	Address for correspo	ondence		
		rsuant to Art. 133(3) EPC		
-				
			<u>0</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 180: EP(1038E) Names, applicant details

To consult the most up-to-date version of the EPC go to the **EPC** website (http://www.european-patent-office.org/legal/epc/).

Note To add another applicant, click +Applicant.

25.1 Adding representatives

1 In the Names section double-click **+Representative**.

You can also select +Representative and click Open.

Representative				×
🛛 ? 🛈 🧇	=			
	C Association	Auth. representative	C Legal practitioner	
+ Applicant	Name:		Registration:	0,0
1. Representative + Representative	First Name:		Authorisation:	0,0
	Title:	•		
	Association:			
	Company:		Telephone:	
	Department:		Telefax:	
	Address:		E-Mail:	
	City:			
	Postal code:			
	Country:			
	Region:			
				
			<u>0</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel

The Representative details window opens.

Figure 181: EP(1038E) Names, representative details

- 2 Select either Association, Authorised representative or Legal practitioner.
- 3 Enter the **registration number** and **authorisation number**.

Please note that this is essential as the registration number facilitates proper allocation to our back end system. You can obtain your registration number from **EPO Customer Services** (p vi).

4 Type the **details** you require.

Note To add another representative, click +Representative.

26 EP(1038E) Contents

To submit a subsequently filed document relating to an EP or Euro-PCT application go the EP(1038) **Contents** section. The Contents section has two tabs:

Forms	The electronic file name for the request is displayed (EPF1038E.PDF).
Other Documents	Two lists are provided, the first to select the document category and the second to select a document type within the category. Once the category and document type are selected the Add button becomes available so that you can attach the document.

26.1 Document preparation

The EPO can only accept documents prepared with the correct settings. The key points to remember are:

- Correct fonts must be chosen in order to display information correctly, including characters such as mathematical formulae and Greek characters.
- Paper size must be A4.
- Page orientation must be Portrait.

Portable Document Format hints and tips (p 275)

Note Document names may not contain spaces. You can add more than one document of the same type. Each one is given the next number up as you add it. The total number of documents is displayed below the checklist. The documents must be in **Portable Document Format**, except for the **document concerning sequence listing** which may be attached both in TXT format and in PDF format if you so wish.

26.1 EP(1038E) Selecting documents

Note With Online Filing version 2.10SP2 you may now attach digitally certified US priority documents. In the Priorities group select the option **US priority document in electronic format**, and then follow the instructions.

However, it is recommended that this feature is not used with Acrobat Reader version 4 as the document can neither be viewed in Online Filing nor opened with the Acrobat reader. Later versions of the Acrobat Reader may be used.

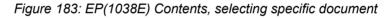
- 1 In the Other Documents tab, Checklist of submitted documents and files click the first drop-down arrow.
- 2 Select the appropriate **document category**.

Checkli	st of submitte	ed do	ocuments a	nd files		
Categories		-				<u>A</u> dd
Documents	All categories Amendments					-
	Appl-Repr-Invt K Biology Fees Forms Legal Remedies Others		retails	Electronic File		
						Open
	Forms		Other Documents			
	In tot	al: 0	documents	0	files	

Figure 182: EP(1038E) Contents, selecting category

- 3 Click the next drop-down arrow and select the **specific document**.
- 4 Click Add.

Checkli	st of submitted documents and files
Categories	Amendments Add
Documents	Amendments before examination
	Amended sheet - claims Amended sheet - description Amended sheet - drawings
	Amendments before examination Drawings Modified abstract
	Open
	Forms Other Documents
	In total: 0 documents 0 files



The item name is added to the checklist.

5 Double-click the item name.

Checklis	st of submitted do	cuments and file	s		
Categories	-			Add	k
Documents					•
	Document	Details		Electronic File	
1. Amendr	nents before examination				P
	4				
			J	Open	
	Forms (Other Documents			
	In total: 0	documents	0	files	

Figure 184: EP(1038E) Opening "amendments before examination"

The **Document** details window opens.

6 Click the **Browse** button, navigate to the file location and attach the document.

Details concerning Document		×
🛛 ? 🗇 B.		
Request 1. Amendments before examination	Electronic File	
1. Amendments before examination		<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel

Figure 185: EP(1038E) Attaching "amendments before examination"

To remove the attachment click Reset.

The **Checklist of submitted documents and files** displays the attached documents and their **electronic file names**. These electronic file names are used by the EPO back-end systems to process your submission. You should always select carefully and try to match the category and document as specifically as possible to your requirements.

Note If you are unsure which document type to choose, and only in exceptional circumstances, please select the category **Others** and the document type **Letter relating to search and examination procedure**, as this is a generic document type.

The total number of documents is calculated in the lower part of the form.

Checklis	t of submitte	d documents and fi	les	
Categories		•		<u>A</u> dd
Documents				-
	Document	Details	Electronic File	
1. Amendm	ients before examina	ation	ABEX-1.PDF	-
I				
			Oper	1
F	orms	Other Documents		
	In total	: 1 documents	1 files	

Figure 186: EP(1038E) Contents, document added to checklist

ategories	All categories		<u>A</u> d	d
F	Amendments K Appl-Repr-Invt Biology Fees Forms Legal Remedies Others	Details	Electronic File	
	orms	Other Documents	Open	

Note To see the entire list of documents, select All categories.

Figure 187: EP(1038E) All categories

Scroll through the list of documents and select the one you require.

Checklist of submitted documents and files		
Categories	All categories	<u>A</u> dd
Documents		•
	Amended sheet - claims Amended sheet - description Amended sheet - drawings Amendments before examination Authorisation of representative Automatic debiting Claims Designation of inventor Document concerning fees and payments	
		Open
	Forms Other Documents	
	In total: 0 documents 0 files	

Figure 188: EP(1038E) List of documents in all categories

26.2 EP(1038E) Document types

When you submit a subsequently filed document relating to an EP or Euro-PCT application (1038E) you have the following categories and document types to choose from.

Categories	Document types
Amendments	Amendments before examination
	Modified abstract
	Drawings
	Amended claims
	Amended drawings
	Amended description
Biology	Document concerning sequence listing
	Document concerning micro-organisms and medical inventions

Categories	Document types
Fees	Document concerning the designation and extension of states
	Document concerning fees and payments
	Automatic debiting
Forms	Designation of inventor
	Authorisation of representative
Inventor	Documents concerning the inventorship
Legal Remedies	Request for further processing
	Request for restitutio in integrum
	Grounds for restitutio in integrum
	Request for a decision
Others	Letter relating to the search and examination procedure
	Document filed during Examination procedure
	Document concerning search matters
	Translation of the international preliminary examination report
	Letter dealing with oral proceedings
	Withdrawal of a request for oral proceedings
Priorities	Translation of priority document
	US priority document in electronic format
	Document concerning the priority claims
Replies	Reply to examination report
	Request for extension of time limit during examination procedure
	Reply to the communication under rule 51(4) EPC
	Request for correction after communication under rule 51(4) EPC
	Claims
	Translation of claims

Categories	Document types
Representative	Document concerning representation
Requests	Request for accelerated search/examination
	Request for examination
	Request for suspension/interruption of the procedure
	General enquiry
	Request for correction of the documents
	Maintenance of the application
	Request for certified copies of the application
	Request for extension of time limit during search procedure
	Request for transfer of rights
	Request for assignment
	Request for change of address
	Request for change of name
	Request for change of representative
Withdrawals	Withdrawal of an application
	Withdrawal of designated or extension states

26.3 Exclusions

A The following document type may NOT be submitted via the EP(1038E) Subsequently Filed Documents form:

- Documents relating to oppositions and appeals.
- Priority document apart from digitally certified US priority documents.

EP(1038E) may not be used for the PCT patent grant procedure.

27 EP(1038E) Annotate

The **Annotate** section is where you can see all the notes that have been made for this form. You can also add notes here. A **note (for EPO)** is a comment intended for the EPO, as part of the data submitted. A **note (internal)** is for internal use only and is not transmitted to the EPO.

27.1 Adding notes

1 In the Annotate section select a type of note and click Add.

Notes, logs and other annotations		
	note (internal)	Add
	note (for EPO) note (internal)	
	4	

Figure 189: Adding a note

The Note window opens.

2 Type the information you require.

You can also add notes from the shortcut menus of other sections.

Note (interna	l)	×
☑ ?		
	1. Note (internal)	
Note (in		
Validati	Author:	
	Date: 10 July 2003	
	Subject:	
	Note (internal):	
	<u> </u>	<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 190: Annotate, completing note details

27.1.1 Deleting notes

- 1 In the **Annotate** section, click a note to select it.
- 2 Right-click the note to display the shortcut menu.
- 3 In the shortcut menu select Cut.

Note This operation cannot be undone.

27.1 Validation log

The **Annotate** section contains the **validation log** of all the validation messages for the form. You can access the individual messages from the menu for each section.

1 To display **individual validation** messages related to completing the form correctly, click the **Validation** button in the sections.

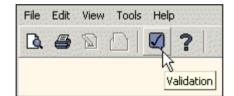


Figure 191: Validation button

Applicants, Representatives			
Function	Name		
1. Applicant	ABC Attorneys		-
+ Applicant	Open to add new item		
+ Representative	Open to add new item		
Validation Messages/Names Registration number is mandatory			
	Open	Address boo	k

Validation messages are displayed for the current section.

Figure 192: EP(1038E) Validation messages

2 In the EP(1038E) Annotate section, double click Validation log to see the entire list.

Notes, logs and other annotations		
	Add	
Identification	Details	
Validation log		
Le la		
	Open	

Figure 193: Validation log

The Validation log opens.

Annotate	edit dialog	×
☑ ?		
	Validation Log	
Val. Log.		
	1.Request	
	2.Names P Registration number is mandatory	
	3.Contents	
	4.Annotate	
	<u>D</u> K <u>C</u> ancel	

3 Scroll through the list to see all the messages.

Figure 194: EP(1038E) Viewing validation log

28 Euro-PCT(1200E) Overview

Euro-PCT(1200E) is the electronic equivalent of Form 1200. Euro-PCT(1200E) allows you to submit Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) applications electronically. It is used for entry into the regional phase before the EPO as designated or elected office.

Euro-PCT(1200E) is organised into several parts to help you process your form: **menu, toolbar** and **sections**. When you click a section to select it, the options for that section are displayed. These represent the types of information you need to complete for the Euro-PCT(1200) form.

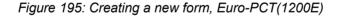
As you prepare the form, two features will help you decide whether the information is complete and correct:

For more information see **Traffic lights** (p 235) and **Validation messages** (p 235).

28.1 Creating new Euro-PCT(1200E) forms

1 In File Manager select **New Form, Euro-PCT(1200E)** from the **File** menu.

File Edit View	/ Go	Tools	Help
New Form		•	EP(1001E)
Export			Euro-PCT(1200E)
Import		- i -	EP(1038E) 났
			PCT Form
E×it	Ctrl+C	2	



You can also create a new form in File Manager by double-clicking the template named **Euro-PCT(1200E)**.

The New application window opens.

- 2 Select an option from the Language of the proceedings list.
- 3 Enter a user reference.

This reference must be unique. It is the name of this Euro-PCT(1200) form.

4 Select the option to use File Manager categories if you wish.

Categories allow you to group forms in a way that is meaningful to your organisation, for example by type of content or department. Forms can then be sorted and displayed by category.

28.2 Euro-PCT(1200E) Sections

Section	Comments
EP Phase	The EP Phase section of Euro- PCT(1200E) is where you officially request examination of the application under Article 94 EPC, enter the applicant or representative reference and note previous application or publication numbers.
Names	The Names section of Euro-PCT(1200E) is where you note any changes to applicant details. You can also add an address for correspondence or a new representative.
States	The States section of Euro-PCT(1200E) is where you designate the countries in which you require patent protection. You may also select extension states.
Biological Material	The Biological Material section of Euro- PCT(1200E) is where you input details of biological material filed if relevant and name the depositary institution.
Documents	The Documents section of Euro- PCT(1200E) is where you confirm that the documents submitted to the International Bureau are the same ones being submitted here.
Translations	The Translations section of Euro- PCT(1200E) is where you list the translations supplied in one of the official languages of the European Patent Office.
Contents	The Contents section of Euro- PCT(1200E) is where you attach documents to accompany the submission.
Payment	The Payment section of Euro- PCT(1200E) is where you specify the mode of payment and give details of account number and account name.
Fees	The Fees section of Euro-PCT(1200E) is where fees associated with the submission are calculated.

Section	Comments
Annotate	The Annotate section is where you can see all the notes that have been made for this Euro-PCT(1200) form. The Annotate section also contains the validation log with all the validation messages for the Euro-PCT(1200) form.

28.3 Euro-PCT(1200E) Menu options

The **Euro-PCT(1200E)** menu allows you to carry out common tasks. The options available depend on the circumstances.

Menu		Description
File	Sign	Adds electronic signatures.
	Save as Ready to be Signed	Saves Euro-PCT(1200) form in the Ready to Sign folder.
	Save as Draft	Saves work so far for later completion.
	Save as Template	Saves work as a basis for creating new forms.
	Export unpacked WAD to	Saves all data into XML files which, together with all attached document files, are stored in a selected directory.
	Export WAD to	Saves all data into XML files which, together with all attached document files, are stored in a compressed ZIP file.
	Preview	Displays the form in PDF format.
	Close Form	Shuts current Euro-PCT(1200) form.

Menu		Description	
Edit	Undo	Reverses last action or clears the screen.	
	Copy to Address Book Ctrl+C	In the Names section, copies selected function to Address Book, without opening Address Book. This option is only available if information has been entered.	
	Delete Ctrl+D	In the Names section, deletes selected entry. This option is only available if information has been entered.	
	Note (for EPO)	Adds a comment intended for EPO, as part of the data submitted.	
	Note (internal)	Adds a comment contained in the form in preparation only, not for transmission to the EPO.	
View	EP Phase	Displays the EP Phase section.	
	Names	Displays the Names section.	
	States	Displays the States section.	
	Biological Material	Displays the Biological Material section.	
	Documents	Displays the Documents section.	
	Translations	Displays the Translations section.	
	Contents	Displays the Contents section.	
	Payment	Displays the Payment section.	
	Fees	Displays the Fees section.	
	Annotate	Displays the Annotate section.	
Tools	Validation	Displays validation messages and remarks.	
Help	Contents	Accesses the Help file.	
	About epoline®	Displays general information and EPO Customer Services details.	

28.4 Euro-PCT(1200E) Toolbar options

Euro-PCT(1200E) toolbar buttons provide quick access to common tasks.

Button	Description
<u>à</u>	Previews the page.
ð	Prints the page.
	Signs the form.
	Saves the form as ready to sign.
	Displays validation messages.
?	Opens the Help window.

Move the mouse pointer over a button to see a brief description of what it does. If a function is not currently available the button will be dimmed.

29 Euro-PCT(1200E) EP Phase

The **EP Phase** section of Euro-PCT(1200E) is where you officially request examination of the application under Article 94 EPC, enter the applicant or representative reference and note previous application or publication numbers.

EP Phase contains two sections for entering data:

- 1 Entry into the European phase (EPO as designated or elected Office)
- 2 Past Record

29.1 Entry into the European phase

1 In the Euro-PCT(1200E) EP Phase section, select the check box Request examination in an admissible non-EPO language if appropriate.

If this option is selected, the list of languages on the right becomes available.

2 Select a language from the drop-down list.

Entry into the European phase (EPO as designated or elected Office)						
Examination of the application under Art. 94 EPC is hereby requested. The exampleon, will be) paid.	nination fee is being (has					
Request for examination in an admissible non-EPO language:	V					
Applicant's or representative's reference (max. 15 spaces):						

To consult the most up-to-date version of the EPC go to the **EPC** website (http://www.european-patent-office.org/legal/epc/).

29.1 Past Record

1 Select the check box **PCT application number** and enter the number from the previous application.

This information is mandatory.

2 If appropriate enter the other numbers.

Past Record	
PCT application number	PCT//
∼√5 □ European application number	EP
PCT publication number	W0

Figure 196: Euro-PCT(1200E) Past Record

30 Euro-PCT(1200E) Names

The **Names** section of Euro-PCT(1200E) is where you note any changes to applicant details. You can also add an address for correspondence or a new representative.

30.1 Applicants, Representatives

1 In the Euro-PCT(1200E) **Names** section, double-click a function to open the corresponding Details window.

Applicants, Representatives					
Function	Name				
+ Applicant	Open to add new item				
+ Address for correspondence	Open to add new item				
+ Representative	Open to add new item				
		1			

Figure 197: Euro-PCT(1200E) Names, Applicant

30.1.1 Applicant

- 1 In the Applicant window select the check box Changes which have not yet been recorded by the International Bureau.
- 2 Type the changes.

Applicant		×
🛛 ? 🔟 🗇	⇔	
Applicant + Address for corres + Representative	Particulars of the applicant(s) are contained in the international publication or were recorded by the International Bureau subsequent to the international publication.	
	<u>D</u> K <u>C</u> anc	el

Figure 198: Euro-PCT(1200E) Applicant details

30.1.1 Address for correspondence

When you select **Applicant**, the option for **Correspondence Address** is displayed.

Procedural note It is essential to enter the **Registration** number. This number identifies the applicant or representative to the EPO and is an important reference for communications and for processing the Euro-PCT(1200) form.

1 Enter the correspondence address details.

To save retyping an existing address, you can click the **Address Book** button.

Note Only entries for legal persons in the Address Book are offered here.

Address for correspondence					×
☑ ? Ϣ ← ⇒					
Address Book	., г		- · · · -		
Address for corres	Name:		Registration:		0.0
	Company:				
D	epartment:				
	Address:				
	Į				
	City:				
Po	ostal code:				
	Country:	-			
	Region:	•			
<u> </u>					
V					
				<u>o</u> k	Cancel

Figure 199: Euro-PCT(1200E) Address for correspondence

30.1.1 Representative

- 1 In the **Representative** window select the appropriate type of entry for the representative:
- Association
- Authorised representative
- Legal practitioner
- 1 Complete the details and select any options that are relevant to the current Euro-PCT(1200) form.

Representative			X
🛛 ? ն <	⊧ ⇒		
	 Association 	C Authorised representative C Legal practitioner	
+ Applicant	Name:		0.0
1. Representative + Representative	L L		
	Г		
	Address:	Telebour	
	Address.	Telephone:	
		Fax	
		e-mail:	
	City:		
	Postal code:		
	Country:		
	Region:		
	🗖 An individual autho	prisation is attached.	
		ion has been registered under No:	
		filed with the EPO as PCT receiving Office expressly includes the European phase.	
•			
		<u>D</u> K <u>C</u> ancel	

Figure 200: Euro-PCT(1200E) Representative details

31 Euro-PCT(1200E) States

The **States** section of Euro-PCT(1200E) is where you designate the countries in which you require patent protection. You may also select extension states.

Procedural note The list of states is valid as of the last maintenance data update. **Live Update** provides a service for updating the Online Filing software itself, plus the maintenance and fees data. The Live Update option is located in File Manager **Tools, Settings**.

31.1 Designation

1 In the Euro-PCT(1200E) States section, double-click Designation.

	States				
Designation AT BE BG CH&LI CY CZ DE DK EE ES FI FR GB GR HU IE IT LU MC NL PT RO SE SI SK TR					
Extension K	Open to select states	8			
 It is currently intended to pay seven times the amount of the designation fee. The designation fees for all the EPC contracting states designated in the international application are thereby deemed to have been paid (Art. 2 No. 3 RFees). In the current version of the software, these are 					
deemed to ha	e EPC contracting states designated in the international application a	re thereby			
deemed to ha are AT	e EPC contracting states designated in the international application a	re thereby			

Figure 201: Euro-PCT(1200E) States, Designation

The Designation Fees window opens.

2 Select the option for seven times the amount of the designation fee

Or

Select the option for fewer than seven designation fees.

Design	ation Fee	<u>'</u> 5				×
	?					
The a	applicant c	urrently intends to desig	nate			
۲	the EPC of	es the amount of the de contracting states desig eemed to have been pa	nated	in the	international appli	
0		n seven designation fee d in the international ap			owing EPC contra	cting states
	🔽 AT	Austria		ES	Spain	
	🔽 BE	Belgium] FI	Finland	
	🔽 BG	Bulgaria] FR	France	
	🗹 СН	Switzerland] GB	United Kingdom	
	🔽 u	Liechtenstein] GR	Greece	
	🖸 CY	Cyprus] HU	Hungary	
	🖸 🖂	Czech Republic	₽] IE	Ireland	
	🔽 DE	Germany	₽] IT	Italy	
	🔽 DK	Denmark] LU	Luxembourg	
	🔽 EE	Estonia] MC	Monaco	-
		sted that no communica in respect of any contra				
					<u>o</u> k	<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 202: Euro-PCT(1200E) States, Designation Fees

To consult the most up-to-date version of the EPC go to the **EPC website** (http://www.european-patent-office.org/legal/epc/).

31.1 Extension fees

1 In the Euro-PCT(1200E) **States** section, double-click **Extension**.

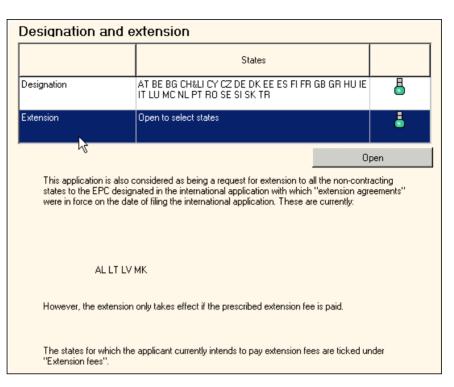


Figure 203: Euro-PCT(1200E) Names, Extension fees

2 In the Extension Fees window select the option all states with extension agreements.

Or

Select the option **the states ticked below**, and then select the check boxes to specify the ones you require.

Extens	sion fees		2	×
	?			
The	applicant curre	ently intends to pay extension fees for		
	C all states	with extension agreements		
	the states	ticked below:		
	🔲 AL	Albania		
	🗖 LT	Lithuania		
	🗖 LV	Latvia		
	🔲 МК	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia		
		<u> </u>	<u>C</u> ancel	

Figure 204: Euro-PCT(1200E) States, Extension fees

32 Euro-PCT(1200E) Biological Material

The **Biological Material** section of Euro-PCT(1200E) is where you input details of biological material filed if relevant and name the depositary institution.

Biological Material contains two sections for entering data:

- 1 Deposit of Biological Material.
- 2 Nucleotide and amino acid sequences.

32.1 Deposit of Biological Material

1 In the Euro-PCT(1200E) Biological Material section, double-click Open to add new item.

Deposit of Biological Material								
	No.	Details						
	+	Open to add new item						
		45						
,		Ope	en					
Nucleotide and amino acid sequences The items required under Rules 5.2 and 13ter PCT and Rule 111(3) EPC have already been furnished to the EPO.								
The sequence listing as part of the description is attached in PDF format.								
The sequence listing does not include matter that goes beyond the content of the application as filed.								
	In addition, the sequence listing data is attached in computer-readable form in accordance with WIPO Standard 25.							
		sequence listing data in computer-readable form in accordance with WIPO Stand tical to the sequence listing in PDF format.	ard 25 is					

Figure 205: Euro-PCT(1200E) Deposit of Biological Material

To consult the most up-to-date version of the EPC go to the **EPC** website (http://www.european-patent-office.org/legal/epc/).

The Biological Material window opens.

Biological Material							
() "	?						
	Biological material						
1 +	The invention relates to and/or uses biological material deposited under Rule 28 EPC.						
	The particulars referred to in Rule 28(1)(c) EPC (if not yet known, the depositor, institution and the identification reference(s) [number, symbols, etc.] of the depositor) are given in the international publication or in the translation (see "Translations") on:						
	page(s) line(s)						
	A copy of the receipt(s) of deposit issued by the depositary institution						
	⊙ is attached						
	○ will be filed at a later date						
•	A waiver of the right to an undertaking from the requester pursuant to Rule 28(3) EPC is attached.						
	<u> </u>						

1 Select the options that apply to this Euro-PCT(1200) form.

Figure 206: Euro-PCT(1200E) Biological Material, copy of receipt

32.1 Waiver

There is a **waiver check box** in the lower part of the Biological Material window. If this check box is selected, the file **Waiver (R.28(3))** is automatically attached to the Euro-PCT(1200) form that is about to be submitted. This file is listed in the **Contents** section of Euro-PCT(1200E), on the **Other Documents** tab, as well as in the **Documents** window.

32.1 Nucleotide and amino acid sequences

1 For nucleotide and amino acid sequences, select the check boxes that are appropriate to this Euro-PCT(1200) form.

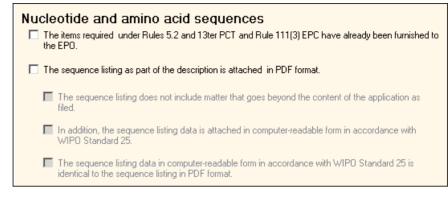


Figure 207: Euro-PCT(1200E) Nucleotide and amino acid sequences

32.1 Attaching a receipt for biological material

Once you complete the details for the deposit of biological materials, the **Contents** section, **Other Documents** tab of Euro-PCT(1200E) displays a new document type:

Receipt(s) of deposit (biological material)

To attach the electronic copy of the receipt:

- 1 In the Euro-PCT(1200E) **Contents** section, click the **Other Documents** tab.
- 2 Double-click the item Receipt(s) of deposit (biological material).

The Documents window opens.

- 3 In the list on the left select **Receipt(s) of deposit (biological material)** if it is not already selected.
- 4 For the electronic file, click the **Browse** button.

Documents			×
🖸 ? 🖨 B.			
Request Fee settlement Validation log Sequence Listings, PDF Sequence Listings, ASCII 1. Receipt(s) of deposit (Biological mat	Electronic File	Reset	
1. Receipt(s) of deposit (Biological material)		<u>0</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 208: Attaching receipt(s) of deposit (biological material)

- Select your receipt file and click **Open**.
 The receipt must have already been prepared in Portable Document Format.
- 6 At the warning prompt click OK to save a copy of the receipt.

32.1 Removing receipts

1 In the Euro-PCT(1200E) **Contents** section, **Documents** window, with **Receipt(s) of deposit** selected on the left, click **Reset**.

The attached copy is removed. The original file remains unchanged.

Documents			×
🗹 ? 🖨 D.			
? Request Fee settlement Validation log Submission log Description Claims Drawings Abstract Pre-conversion archive 1. Receipt(s) of deposit (Biological mat)	Details: Electronic File Status Not Attached	Reset	
 T. Receipt(s) of deposit (Biological material) 		<u>0</u> K	Cancel

Figure 209: Removing receipt of deposit

33 Euro-PCT(1200E) Documents

The **Documents** section of Euro-PCT(1200E) is where you confirm that the documents you are submitting here are the same as those submitted to the International Bureau. If there is any change, select the appropriate options on the form.

33.1 Documents intended for proceedings before the EPO

- 1 In the Euro-PCT(1200E) **Documents** section, select the check boxes appropriate to this submission.
- 2 If you select **unless replaced by the amendments attached**, you must attach the appropriate documents in the **Contents** section. For more information see **Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents** (p 110).

Documents intended for proceedings before the EPO
Proceedings before the EPO as designated Office (PCT I) are to be based on the following documents:
the application documents published by the International Bureau (with all claims, description and drawings), where applicable with amended claims under Art. 19 PCT
unless replaced by the amendments attached.
Proceedings before the EPO as elected Office (PCT II) are to be based on the following documents:
the documents on which the international preliminary examination report is based, including any annexes
unless replaced by the amendments attached.
If the EPO as International Preliminary Examining Authority has been supplied with test reports, these may be used as the basis of proceedings before the EPO.

Figure 210: Euro-PCT(1200E) Documents

34 Euro-PCT(1200E) Translations

The **Translations** section of Euro-PCT(1200E) is where you list the translations supplied in one of the official languages of the European Patent Office:

- English
- French
- German

Translations has one section for entering data:

- Translations
- 1 In the Euro-PCT(1200E) **Translations** section, select any check boxes that are appropriate to the current Euro-PCT(1200) form.
- 2 Once you select a check box, attach the appropriate documents in the **Contents** section, **Other Documents** tab. For more information see **Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents** (p 110).

Translations Translations in one of the official languages of the EPO (English, French, German) are attached as crossed below:
In proceedings before the EFO as designated or elected Office (FCT I + II):
Translation of the international application (description, claims, any text in the drawings) as originally filed, of the abstract as published and of any indication under Rule 13bis.3 and 13bis.4 PCT regarding biological material
Translation of priority application(s)
It is hereby declared that the international application as originally filed is a complete translation of the previous application (Rule 38(5) EPC)
In addition, in proceedings before the EPO as designated Office (PCT I):
Translation of amended claims and any statement under Art. 19 PCT, if the claims as amended are to form the basis for the proceedings before the EPO (see "Documents")
In addition, in proceedings before the EFO as elected office (PCT II);
Translation of annexes to the international preliminary examination report

Figure 211: Translations

To consult the most up-to-date version of the EPC go to the **EPC website** (http://www.european-patent-office.org/legal/epc/).

35 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents

The **Contents** section of Euro-PCT(1200E) is where you attach documents to accompany the submission. Attached documents are copies of the original. If the original changes and you wish to include the changes in the Euro-PCT(1200) form, you will need to reattach it.

The Contents section of Euro-PCT(1200E) has three tabs:

Forms

Forms attached automatically.

Technical Documents

Technical documents supplied with the previous application, or amended documents.

Other Documents

Additional information attached to the Euro-PCT(1200) form.

35.1 Document preparation

Note The EPO can only accept documents prepared with the correct settings. The key points to remember are:

- Correct fonts must be chosen in order to display information correctly, including characters such as mathematical formulae and Greek characters.
- Paper size must be A4.
- Page orientation must be Portrait.

Portable Document Format hints and tips (p 275)

35.2 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Forms tab

1 In the Euro-PCT(1200E) **Contents** section, **Forms** tab, double-click any document listed to display the complete list of attached items.

Document	Details	Electronic File	
equest		as EPF1200.PDF	8
ee settlement			8
alidation log			8
		Open	

Figure 212: Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Forms tab

The Documents window opens.

2 Double-click a document on the left to display its Status.

Documents	×.
🖸 ? 🖨 B.	
Request Fee settlement Validation log	Status Not attached
Fee settlement	<u>D</u> K <u>C</u> ancel

Figure 213: Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Document status

Form	Description
Request	The current Euro-PCT(1200E) form for entry into the regional phase. The system prepares this in Portable Document Format and names it EPF1200.PDF.
Fee settlement	Reserved for future development.
Validation log	A summary of validation remarks and messages.

The checklist of attached forms includes:

35.3 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Technical Documents tab

The technical documents, for example the description, claims and abstract, are as supplied with the previous application. You cannot add new technical documents here.

Checklist of submit	ted documents and f	iles
Document	Details	Electronic File
Forms	Technical Documents	Open Other Documents
In to	tal: 0 documents	1 files

Figure 214: Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents

Amendments and translations can be added to Euro-PCT(1200E) only if the appropriate selections are made in the **Documents** or **Translations** sections. For more information see **Euro-PCT(1200E) Documents** (p 108) and **Euro-PCT(1200E) Translations** (p 109).

Once selections are made in the Documents or Translations sections, the attachment options are displayed. The options displayed are PatXML or PDF format. Please note that PatXML is planned for a future release and is currently unavailable for use with Euro-PCT(1200E).

PatXML

A **PatXML** document is a combined file called **application body**. It contains the description, claims, abstract and drawings. The starting and ending pages for each section are calculated automatically.

PDF

PDF documents can be attached as separate files or as a combined file.

Checklist of submitted documents and files				
PatXML attachments	PDF attachments Combined file for abstract, claims, description			
Document	Details	Electronic File		
Description			-	
Claims			-	
Drawings			0	
Abstract			9	
		Open		
Forms	Technical Documents	Other Documents		
In to	tal: 0 documents	1 files		

Figure 215: Contents section, opening view

Note If you select a different option after attaching documents, the documents are automatically removed from the current form. The original documents are not changed.

35.3.1 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended combined file

- 1 In the Euro-PCT(1200E) **Contents** section, select the option **Combined file for abstract, claims, description**.
- 2 Double-click **Specification** to open the **Documents** window.

Checklist of submitted documents and files				
C PatXML attachments	PDF attachments			
	Combined file for ab	stract, claims, description		
Document	Details	Electronic File		
Specification			!	
Drawings ん				
		Open		
Forms	Technical Documents	Other Documents		
In to	otal: 0 documents	1 files		

Figure 216: Opening specification

3 With **Specification** selected on the left, click the **Browse** button and attach the file.

Documents					×
🛛 ? 🗿 D.					
Request Fee settlement Validation log Specification Drawings	Claims	contains	 ieset	pages pages pages pages	12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 1
Specification			<u>o</u> k	<u>C</u> ancel	

Figure 217: Attaching amended specification

- 4 Enter the Number of claims.
- 5 Enter the starting and ending page numbers for each section.

Sections must not overlap, and all pages must be accounted for.

The total number of pages is calculated automatically.

Documents	×
🖸 ? 🗇 🖪	
Request Fee settlement Validation log Specification Drawings Pre-conversion archive	Number of claims Electronic File specification.pdf Status Attached As "SPEC.PDF" Reset The Specification contains 7 pages Claims from page to 0 pages Claims from page to 0 pages Abstract from page to 0 pages Abstract not included in total 0 pages
Specification	<u> </u>

Figure 218: Amended specification page numbers

Note In the Contents section, click the **Validation** button to see any explanatory messages.



In the example below, the validation message indicates that a mistake was made when entering the page numbers for the combined file specification. Overlapping page numbers are not allowed in the combined specification sections and all pages must be accounted for.

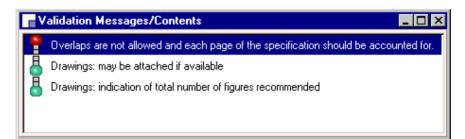


Figure 219: Contents, Validation Messages

35.3.2 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended separate PDF files

1 In the EP(1200E) **Contents** section, select the option **PDF attachments**.

Checklist of submit	ted documents and fi	les			
C PatXML attachments	PDF attachments				
	Combined file for abstract, claims, description				
Document	Details	Electronic File			
Description			!		
Claims			8		
Drawings			8		
Abstract			9		
		Open			
Forms	Technical Documents	Other Documents			
In to	tal: 0 documents	1 files			

Figure 220: Selecting option for separate amended files

- 2 Double-click a **document type** to open the **Documents** window.
- 3 In the **Documents** window click the **Browse** button and attach the file.

35.3.3 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended description

- 1 In the Euro-PCT(1200E) **Contents** section, **Technical Documents** tab, select the option **PDF attachments**.
- 2 Double-click **Description** to open the **Documents** window.

Checklist of submitted documents and files					
C PatXML attachments	O PDF attachments				
	Combined file for ab	Combined file for abstract, clains, description			
Document	Details	Electronic File			
Description					
Claims			9		
Drawings			5		
Abstract			9		
1		-			
		Open			
Forms	Technical Documents	Other Documents			
In to	otal: 0 documents	1 files			

Figure 221: Description

3 With **Description** selected on the left, click the **Browse** button and attach the file.

Documents		×
🖸 ? 🖨 B.		
Request Fee settlement Validation log Description Claims Drawings Abstract	Electronic File	
Description	<u>D</u> K <u>C</u> an	cel

Figure 222: Attaching amended description

The file is renamed to DESC.PDF. This name is for internal processing only, and the original file is not modified at all.

Warning			
	This file will b	e renamed to D	ESC.PDF
		<u>0</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 223: Description file renamed

35.3.4 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended claims

- 1 In the Euro-PCT(1200E) **Contents** section, **Technical Documents** tab, select the option **PDF attachments**.
- 2 Double-click **Claims** to open the **Documents** window.
- 3 With Claims selected on the left, enter the **number of claims**.
- 4 Click the **Browse** button and attach the file.

Documents		×
Q ? 6 B.		
Pequest Fee settlement Validation log Description Claims Drawings Abstract	Number of claims	
Claims	<u>D</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 224: Attaching amended claims

The file is renamed to CLMS.PDF. This name is for internal processing only, and the original file is not modified at all.

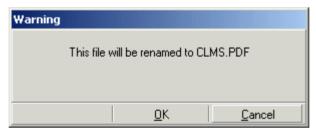


Figure 225: Claims file renamed

35.3.5 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended drawings

- 1 In the Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents section, Technical Documents tab, select the option PDF attachments.
- 2 Double-click Drawings to open the Documents window.
- 3 With Drawings selected on the left, enter the **number of figures**.
- 4 Click the **Browse** button and attach the file.

Documents		×
🗹 ? 🖨 🖪.		
Request Fee settlement Validation log Description Claims	Number of figures	
Drawings Abstract	Not attached Reset	
Drawings	<u> </u>	

Figure 226: Attaching amended drawings

The file is renamed to DRAW.PDF. This name is for internal processing only, and the original file is not modified at all.

Warning				
	This file will t	be renamed to	DRAW.I	PDF
		<u>0</u> K		<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 227: Drawing file renamed

35.3.6 Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching amended abstract

- 1 In the Euro-PCT(1200E) **Contents** section, **Technical Documents** tab, select the option **PDF attachments**.
- 2 Double-click Abstract to open the Documents window.
- **3** With Abstract selected on the left, click the **Browse** button and attach the file.

Documents			×
Q ? a B.			
Request Fee settlement Validation log Description Claims Drawings Abstract	Electronic File	Reset	
Abstract		<u> </u>	ncel

Figure 228: Attaching amended abstract

The file is renamed to ABST.PDF. This name is for internal processing only, and the original file is not modified at all.

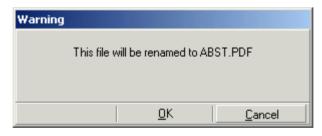


Figure 229: Abstract file renamed

35.4 Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Other Documents tab

Documents can be attached to Euro-PCT(1200E) by selecting from the menu in the **Other Documents** tab.

Note With Online Filing version 2.10SP2 you may now attach digitally certified US priority documents. In the list of document types select OTHER and the option **US priority document in electronic format**, and then follow the instructions.

However, it is recommended that this feature is not used with Acrobat Reader version 4 as the document can neither be viewed in Online Filing nor opened with the Acrobat reader. Later versions of the Acrobat Reader may be used.

If the waiver option was selected in the **Biological material** section, two document headings are added automatically and displayed on the **Other Documents** tab:

- Receipt(s) of deposit (biological material)
- Waiver (R.28(3))
- 1 In the Euro-PCT(1200E) **Contents** section, **Other Documents** tab, select a type of document and click **Add**.

Checklist of submi	tted documents and	files
General authorisation		▼ <u>A</u> dd
General authorisation		
Specific Authorisation Translation of priority do	cuments	Electronic File
OTHER	cuments	
I		0
		Open
Forms	Technical Documents	Other Documents
In to	tal: 0 documents	1 files
		I

Figure 230: Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Other Documents tab

The document item is added to the **Checklist of submitted documents** and files.

Checklist of submitt	ed documents and	l files	
[►	
Document	Details	Electronic File	
1. General authorisation			5
12			
		Open	
Forms	Technical Documents	Other Documents	
		- Other Documents	
In total	: 0 documents	1 files	

2 Double-click the document item to open the **Documents** window.

Figure 231: Euro-PCT(1200E) Opening general authorisation

- 3 In the **Documents** window, type any **Details** you require.
- 4 Click the **Browse** button and attach the document.

Documents		×
🗹 ? 🖨 B.		
Request Fee settlement Validation log 1. General authorisation	Details	
1. General authorisation	<u>0</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 232: Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching general authorisation

35.4.1 Adding document type OTHER

1 In the Euro-PCT(1200E) **Contents** section, **Other Documents** tab, select the document type **OTHER** and click **Add**.

Checklist of submit	ted documents and	files
		▼ <u>A</u> dd
General authorisation Specific Authorisation Translation of priority do	cumanta	Electronic File
OTHER	Cuments	
		Open
Forms	Technical Documents	Other Documents
In to	al: 0 documents	1 files

Figure 233: Euro-PCT(1200E) Selecting document type OTHER

The word **<specify>** appears.

(Checklist of submitted documents and files				
	Kspecify>			Add	
	Document	Details		Electronic File	

Figure 234: Document type OTHER, specify

2 Type a name for the document and click Add.

(Checklist of submitted documents and files							
	Change of Representative		•	<u>Add</u>				
	Document	Details		Electronic File				

Figure 235: Document type OTHER, sample data

Checklist of submitted documents and files						
		• A	٤dd			
Document	Details	Electron	ic File			
Change of Representative						
14 K						
I			Open			
			open			
Forms Technical Documents Other Documents						
In total: 0 documents 1 files						

3 Double-click the document item to open the **Documents** window.

Figure 236: Opening document item, sample data

- 4 In the **Documents** window, type any **Details** you require.
- 5 Click the Browse button and attach the document.

Documents			×
🖸 ? 🖨 B.			
Request Fee settlement Validation log Specification Drawings Change of Representative	Details: Electronic File Status Not attached	Reset	
Change of Representative		<u>0</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 237: Attaching document type OTHER, sample data

36 Euro-PCT(1200E) Payment

The **Payment** section of Euro-PCT(1200E) is where you specify the mode of payment and give details of account number and account name.

Payment contains two sections for entering data:

- 1 Payment
- 2 Information needed for calculation of fees

36.1 Payment

- 1 In the Euro-PCT(1200E) **Payment** section, select an option from the **Mode of payment** list.
- 2 Enter the **additional information** appropriate to the mode of payment selected.
- 3 If appropriate select the check box **Reimbursements (if any) should be made to the following EPO deposit account** and complete the details.
- 4 If appropriate select the check box to request any additional sets of copies of documents and enter the number of copies required.

Payment	Mode of payment:
🗖 Reimbursement	ts (if any) should be made to the following EPO deposit account:
	Account holder: ditional sets of copies of the documents cited in the European search report are hereby requested.

Figure 238: Euro-PCT(1200E) Payment

36.2 Information needed for calculation of fees

1 Select the check boxes appropriate to the Euro-PCT(1200) form.

If you select **International Preliminary Examining Authority = EP**, the preliminary examination report options become available; select the appropriate option.

If you select **Number of claims on entry into the regional phase**, type the number of claims in the box to the right.

This number is carried forward to the **Fees** section, minus 10. For example, if you type 15, the number 5 appears in the **Fees** section.

Information needed for calculation of fees Searched by AU, CN, JP, KR, RU or USPTO Searched by EP, AT, ES or SE
 International Preliminary Examining Authority other than EP International Preliminary Examining Authority = EP
 Procedure under Chapter II PCT with rationalised preliminary examination report Procedure under Chapter II PCT with detailed preliminary examination report
Number of claims on entry into the regional phase

Figure 239: Euro-PCT(1200E) Payment information

37 Euro-PCT(1200E) Fees

The **Fees** section of Euro-PCT(1200E) is where fees associated with the submission are calculated.

The Fees section has three tabs:

Standard Fees

Fees normally associated with a Euro-PCT(1200E) form, for example, Search, Claims and Renewal fee for the 3rd year.

Other Fees

Priority document and subsequent renewal fees.

Additional Fees

Fees applying to a variety of circumstances (targeted for future development)

The fees displayed depend on the option you chose in the **Payment** section. Click the drop-down arrow to get the **Fee schedule valid as of:** date. The fee information is held in the **Maintenance** section. You can only view it here. **Live Update** provides a service for updating the Online Filing software itself, plus the maintenance and fees data. The Live Update option is located in File Manager **Tools, Settings**.

37.1 Euro-PCT(1200E) Fees, Standard Fees tab

Please ensure that you are using the current fees. **Live Update** provides a service for updating the Online Filing software itself, plus the maintenance and fees data. The Live Update option is located in File Manager **Tools, Settings**.

- 1 In the Euro-PCT(1200E) Fees section, click the Standard Fees tab.
- 2 Select the date from the Fee schedule for EUR valid as of: list.

The standard fees and their descriptions are listed, with the relevant options selected.

Fees and Costs									
	Fee schedule for EUR valid as of: 3 January 2002								
		3 January 2002 💦							
	Paid	Code and kind of fee/cost	Factor applied	Fee schedule	Amount 🔺				
	✓	002 Search fee	1	690.00	690.00				
		005 Designation fee							
		006 Examination fee							
	\checkmark	015 Claims fee	0	40.00	0.00				
	\checkmark	020 Basic national fee for an internationa.	1	125.00	125.00				
	\checkmark	033 Renewal fee for the 3rd year	1	380.00	380.00				
		055 Additional copy			•				
		Open	Total	1 195.00					
Standard Fees Other Fees Additional fees					ees				
	Total amount EUR 1 195.00								

The total amount due is displayed in the lower part of the form.

Figure 240: Euro-PCT(1200E) Fees, Standard Fees tab

37.2 Euro-PCT(1200E) Fees, Other Fees tab

- 1 In the Euro-PCT(1200E) Fees section, click the Other Fees tab.
- 2 Select the date from the Fee schedule for EUR valid as of: list.
- 3 Select the check boxes for the fees you wish to see.

The amounts are imported from the Fee schedule.

F	Fees and Costs						
	Fee schedule for EUR valid as of: 3 January 2002						
<u>i3 Ja</u>					nuary 2002 💦 🗧		
	Paid	Code and kind of fee/cost	Factor applied	Fee schedule	Amount		
		029 Priority document					
		034 Renewal fee for the 4th year					
		035 Renewal fee for the 5th year					
		036 Renewal fee for the 6th year					
		037 Renewal fee for the 7th year					
Open Total: 0.00							
	SI	tandard Fees Other Fees		Additional fees			
Total amount EUR 1					1 070.00		

The total amount due is displayed in the lower part of the form.

Figure 241: Euro-PCT(1200E) Fees, Other Fees tab

37.3 Euro-PCT(1200E) Fees, Additional Fees tab

- 1 Click the Additional Fees tab.
- 2 Select the date from the Fee schedule for EUR valid as of: list.
- 3 Select the check boxes for the fees you wish to see.

The fees are displayed.

Fees and Costs					
Fee schedule for EUR valid as of: 3 January 2002 💌					
011 Fee for appeal 008 Additional fee for pri	▼ nting	1	020	<u>A</u> dd	
009 Fee for printing a new 010 Opposition fee	w specification 🛏	Factor applied	Fee schedule	Amount	
011 Fee for appeal 012 Fee for further proce 013 Fee for re-establishr 014 Conversion fee 016 Claims fee accordin 017 Fee for the awarding	nent of rights g to Rule 51, pa				
Open			Total:	0.00	
Standard Fees	Other Fees		Additional fees		
		Total a	mount EUR	1 070.00	

The total amount due is displayed in the lower part of the form.

Figure 242: Euro-PCT(1200E) Fees, Additional Fees tab

Note The Additional Fees option is targeted for future development.

38 Euro-PCT(1200E) Annotate

The **Annotate** section is where you can see all the notes that have been made for this request. You can also add notes here. A **note (for EPO)** is a comment intended for those receiving the application as part of the data submitted. A **note (internal)** is for internal use only and is not transmitted to the EPO.

38.1 Adding notes

1 In the Euro-PCT(1200E) **Annotate** section, select a **type of note** and click **Add**.

Notes, logs and other annotations						
	note (internal)	Add				
	note (for EPO)					
	note (internal)					

Figure 243: Adding a note

The Note window opens.

Note (intern	al)		×
☑ ?			
	1. Note (internal)		
Note (in			
Validati	Author		
	Date: 10 July 2003	II	
	Subject:		
	Note (internal):		
•			
		<u>0</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel

2 Type the information you require.

Figure 244: Annotate, completing note details

You can also add notes from the shortcut menus of other sections.

38.1.1 Deleting notes

- 1 In the **Annotate** section, click a note to select it.
- 2 Right-click the note to display the shortcut menu.
- 3 In the shortcut menu select Cut.

Note This operation cannot be undone.

38.1 Validation log

The **Annotate** section contains the **Validation log** of all the validation messages for this request. You can access the individual messages from the menu for each section.

1 To display **individual validation** messages related to completing the form correctly, click the **Validation** button in the sections.

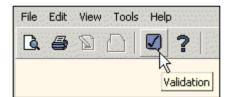


Figure 245: Validation button

2 In the Euro-PCT(1200E) Annotate section, double click Validation log to see the entire list.

Notes, logs and other annotations					
	Add				
Identification	Details				
Validation log					
7					
1	Open				

Figure 246: Validation log

The validation log opens.

3 Scroll through the list to see all the messages.

Validation	log			×
☑ ?				
	Validat	tion log		
Validati				
		1.EP Phase		<u> </u>
		2.Names		
	8	Address for correspondence (if applicable)	I	
		3.States		
	8	Extension: no extension states have been	selected	
		4.Biological material		•
~			<u>0</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 247: Euro-PCT(1200E) Validation log, sample data

Note In addition to checking individual sections, the system also carries out **global validation**, that is, it cross-checks the overall correctness of the submission. For example, if in the **Documents** section you select the option **unless replaced by the amendments attached**, in the **Contents** section the traffic light remains amber until you attach the amended document(s).

39 PCT-RO-101 Overview

PCT-RO-101 allows you to submit Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) applications electronically. It is used for requesting entry into the regional phase before the EPO as designated or elected office.

PCT-RO-101 is organised into several parts to help you process your form: **menu, toolbar** and **sections**. When you click a section to select it, the options for that section are displayed. These represent the types of information you need to complete for this request.

As you prepare the application, two features will help you decide whether the information is complete and correct:

For more information see **Traffic lights** (p 235) and **Validation messages** (p 235).

39.1 Creating new PCT-RO-101 forms

1 In File Manager select New Form, PCT Form from the File menu.

File Edit View	Go	Tools	Help
New Form		F	EP(1001E)
Evport	;	<u> </u>	Euro-PCT(1200E)
Export Import			PCT Form

Figure 248: Creating a new form, PCT form

You can also create a new form in File Manager by double-clicking the **Normal** template, **PCT-RO-101**.

The New application window opens.

- Select an option from the Language of the proceedings list.
- 3 Enter a user reference.

This reference must be unique. It is the name of this patent application.

4 Select the option to use File Manager categories if you wish.

Categories allow you to group forms in a way that is meaningful to your organisation, for example by type of content or department. Forms can then be sorted and displayed by category.

39.2 PCT-RO-101 Sections

The **PCT-RO-101** sections organise the information needed to complete a PCT patent application.

Section	Description
Request	The Request section of PCT-RO-101 is where you request the grant of a PCT patent, give the application a title and set the language.
States	The States section of PCT-RO-101is where you designate the contracting states for the application.
Names	The Names section of PCT-RO-101is where you enter applicant, agent and inventor details.
Priority	The Priority section of PCT-RO-101 is where you claim national, regional or international priority.
Biology	The Biology section of PCT-RO-101 is where you input details of biological material filed if relevant and name the depositary institution.
Declarations	The Declarations section of PCT-RO-101 is where you make applicant or inventor declarations.
Contents	The Contents section of PCT-RO-101 is where you attach the description, claims and other documents.
Fees	The Fees section of PCT-RO-101 is where you calculate fees.
Payment	The Payment section of PCT-RO-101 is where you set payment choices.
Annotate	The Annotate section of PCT-RO-101 is where you add remarks to the application.

39.3 PCT-RO-101 Menu options

The PCT-RO-101 menu lists common tasks. The options available depend on the circumstances.

Menu		Description
File	Sign	Add electronic signatures.
	Save as Ready for Signing	Move to the Ready to Sign folder.
	Save as Draft	Save work so far for later completion.
	Save as Template…	Save work as a basis for creating new forms.
	Export unpacked WAD to	Saves all data into XML files which, together with all attached document files, are stored in a selected directory.
	Export WAD to	Saves all data into XML files which, together with all attached document files, are stored in a compressed ZIP file.
	Preview	Display the form in PDF format.
	Print	Print the application in PDF format.
	Close Form	Shut current patent application.
Edit	Undo Ctrl+Z	Reverse last action or clear the screen.
	Cut Ctrl+X	Remove selected item.
	Copy Ctrl+C	Make a duplicate of selected item.
	Paste Ctrl+V	Insert duplicated item.
	Delete Ctrl+D	In the Names section, delete selected entry. This option is only available if information has been entered.
	Remark	Add a comment intended for those receiving the application, as part of the data submitted.

Menu		Description
	Private Remark	Add a comment for internal use only, not transmitted to the EPO.
View	Request	Display the Request section.
	States	Display the States section.
	Names	Display the Names section.
	Priority	Display the Priority section.
	Biology	Display the Biology section.
	Declarations	Display the Declarations section.
	Contents	Display the Contents section.
	Fees	Display the Fees section.
	Payment	Display the Payment section.
	Annotate	Display the Annotate section.
Tools	Validation	See Validation messages and remarks.
Help	Contents	Accesses the Help file.
	About PCT Online Filing	Displays PCT Online Filing general information and WIPO Helpdesk details.

39.4 PCT-RO-101 Toolbar options

PCT-RO-101 toolbar buttons provide quick access to common tasks.

Button	Description
<u>à</u>	Previews the page.
ð	Prints the page.
	Signs the form.
	Saves the form as ready sign.
?	Opens the Help window.
	Displays validation messages.

Move the mouse pointer over a button to see a brief description of what it does. If a function is not currently available the button will be dimmed.

40 PCT-RO-101 Request

The **Request** section of PCT-RO-101 is the first one selected in a new PCT application.

40.1 Entering request details

- 1 In the PCT-RO-101 **Request** section, select an option from the **Receiving Office** list.
- 2 Select the International Searching Authority (ISA).
- 3 Select the Language of filing of the international application.
- 4 Enter the **Title of invention**.

The title should be short, concise and entered in CAPITAL letters.

Receiving Office:	•
International Searching Authority:	
Language of filing of the	
Title of invention:	
Request to use results of earlier search:	

Figure 249: PCT-RO-101 Request

40.2 Request to use results of earlier search

- 1 Select the option **Request to use results of earlier search** if appropriate.
- 2 Double-click **Open to add reference to earlier search** to supply the additional information.

	Be	eceiving Office:					-
	Internati	onal Searching Authority:				-	•
	Languag internatio	e of filing of the nal application:		•			
	Ti	tle of invention:					
R	Request to	o use results of e	arlier search:				
N	No.	(Country (or regional Office)		Date	Number	
	+	Open to add re	ference to earlier search				
						Open	

Figure 250: PCT-RO-101 Request, Results of earlier search

The Details of Earlier Search window opens.

3 Select an option from the Country (or regional Office) list.

This is the office of filing of the application or request for earlier search.

4 Enter the date.

This is the date on which the application or request for earlier search was filed.

5 Enter the reference **number**. This is the number of the application or request for earlier search.

Details	of Earlier Search		
☑ ?			
1 +	Country (or regional Office): Date: dd.mm.yyyy Number:	3	
		<u>0</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 251: Details of earlier search

40.1 Deleting results of earlier search

The **results of earlier search** are numbered and listed in the **Request** section.

1 To delete an item from the list, right-click it and select **Cut** from the shortcut menu.

No.	Country (or regional Office)	Date	Number
1		Undo	
+	Open to add reference to earlier search	Cut Copy Paste	h3
		Rema	rk :e Remark

Figure 252: Deleting details of earlier search

41 PCT-RO-101 States

41.1 Designations

All Contracting States bound by the PCT on the international filing date are designated with the filing of this request. However, you may select the option NOT to designate Germany, the Republic of Korea or the Russian Federation for any kind of national protection. Use the check boxes provided to exclude irrevocably the designations concerned.

Designations
The filing of this request constitutes under Rule 4.9(a), the designation of all Contracting States bound by the PCT on the international filing date, for the grant of every kind of protection available and, where applicable, for the grant of both regional and national patents.
However,
DE Germany is not designated for any kind of national protection
KR Republic of Korea is not designated for any kind of national protection
RU Russian Federation is not designated for any kind of national protection
(The check-boxes above may be used to exclude (irrevocably) the designations concerned in order to avoid the ceasing of the effect, under the national law, of an earlier national application from which priority is claimed. As to the consequences of such national law provisions in these and certain other States, see Designations in PCT-SAFE Help.)
Reference to parent application or grant
Please follow the internet link below for the current list of PCT Contracting States:
http://www.wipo.int/treaties/documents/english/pdf/m-pct.pdf

Figure 253: PCT-RO-101 Designations

Note The WIPO website provides the current list of PCT Contracting States. To view the list, click the link provided.

41.1 Reference to parent application or grant

1 To display the options, click **Reference to parent application or grant**.

The OAPI and National options are displayed.

National parent Interview Environment plication or grant AT Austria poa AU Austria BA Bosnia and Herzegovina BR Brazil CU Cuba CU Cuba DE Germany DZ Algeria	oubl "" ""
BA Bosnia and Herzegovina "" NZ New Zealand BR Brazil "" PL Poland CU Cuba "" TR Turkey DE Germany "" US United States of America	
BR Brazil "" PL Poland CU Cuba "" TR Turkey DE Germany "" US United States of America	
CU Cuba "" TR Turkey DE Germany "" US United States of America	- ""
DE Germany "" US United States of America	
DE Germany 103 Onited States of America	""
D7 Algeria " " VII Serbia and Montenegro	
DZ Algeria "" YO Serbia and Montenegro	""
ES Spain "" ZA South Africa	""
IL Israel "" ZVV Zimbabwe	""
IN India ""	
MA Morocco ""	

Figure 254: Options for reference to parent application

Note Once a reference is made, the **Reference to parent application or grant** check box is automatically selected. The validation colour for the States section will display as green only if the reference information have been entered correctly. Click the **Validation** button to see any messages.



41.2 PCT-RO-101 OAPI patent

- 1 In the PCT-RO-101 States section, click **Reference to parent** application or grant.
- 2 Click OAPI parent application or grant.
- 3 Select an option from the Kind of parent application or grant list.
- 4 Enter the parent application or grant number.
- 5 Enter the **parent application** or **grant date** in the format displayed. Do not type the full stops.

-OR-

Click the **Calendar** button and select a date.



	n or Continuation-in-Part, or Parent Application or Grant (Rules 4.11(a)(i 💶 🗖 🖄
☑ ?	
OAPI parent application or grant	Kind of parent application or grant:
National parent application or grant	Parent application or grant No.:
	Parent application or grant date: dd.mm.yyyy
	<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel

Figure 255: PCT-RO-101 States, changing OAPI patent details

41.3 PCT-RO-101 National patent

- 1 In the PCT-RO-101 States section, click **Reference to parent** application or grant.
- 2 Click National parent application or grant.
- 3 Select the State you require
- 4 Double-click the characters "..." in blue to view the available options.

∅?							
OAPI parent application or grant							
National parent	AE -	AE	United Arab Emirates	""	MG	Madagascar	""
application or grant		AT	Austria	poa	MK	The former Yugoslav Repu	ubl "" Idu
		AU	Australia	""	MVV	Malawi	" "
		BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	""	NZ	New Zealand	" "
		BR	Brazil	""	PL	Poland	n
		CU	Cuba	""	TR	Turkey	P9
		DE	Germany	""	US	United States of America	P9
		DZ	Algeria	""	YU	Serbia and Montenegro	P9
		ES	Spain	""	ZA	South Africa	P9
		L.	Israel	""	ZW	Zimbabwe	PP
		IN	India	""			
		MA	Morocco	nn			
		I					

Figure 256: PCT-RO-101 National patent designations

- 5 Select an option from the Kind of parent application or grant list.
- 6 Enter the parent application or grant number.
- 7 Enter the **parent application** or **grant date** in the format displayed. Do not type the full stops.

-OR-

Click the **Calendar** button and select a date.



Nal	tional parent application or grant	<u> </u>
MA MG MK MVV NZ PL TR US	Kind of parent application or grant: Parent application <u>continuation-in-part</u> Parent application or grant date: dd.mm.yyyy	
	Ōĸ	<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 257: Options available for parent application or grant

42 PCT-RO-101 Names

The **Names** section of PCT-RO-101 is where contact details are supplied for the persons involved in this application.

Applicant, Inventor, Agent, Common Representative				
Function	Name	Val.		
+ Applicant	Open to add applicant or applicant/inventor			
+ Inventor only	Open to add inventor only			
+ Agent	Open to add agent			
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				
Address Book	Power of Attorney Open			

Figure 258: PCT-RO-101 Names, List of functions

42.1 Completing names and details

Details can be added for the following functions:

- Applicant
- Inventor
- Agent
- Common Representative.
- Correspondence Address
- 1 In the PCT-RO-101 Names section, select a function and click Open.

You can also double-click the function name: **applicant**, **inventor**, **agent**, **common representative** and **correspondence address**.

The corresponding window opens.

42.1 Declarations concerning applicant or inventor

You may add declarations concerning the applicant, inventor or invention:

- Declaration as to the identity of the inventor.
- Declaration as to the applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a patent.
- Declaration as to the applicant's entitlement to claim priority of an earlier application.
- Declaration of inventorship.
- Declaration as to non-prejudicial disclosures or exceptions to lack of novelty.

For more information see PCT-RO-101 Declarations (p 179).

42.2 PCT-RO-101 Details concerning applicant

 In the PCT-RO-101 Names section, double-click the Applicant function to open the Details concerning Applicant or Applicant/inventor window.

Applicant, Inventor, A	Agent, Common Representative	
Function	Name	Val.
+ Applicant	Open to add applicant or applicant/inventor	
+ Inventor only	Open to add inventor only	
+ Agent	Open to add agent	

Figure 259: PCT-RO-101 Names, Applicant

2 Select the option for either legal entity or natural person.

If legal entity is selected, the first name option is unavailable.

For a natural person, select the check box **This person is also inventor** if appropriate.

Enter the **name** (ie surname) in CAPITAL letters and the **first name** with the first letter only capitalised.

Titles and academic degrees must be omitted.

- 3 Enter the **registration number**. Please note that this is essential as the registration number facilitates proper allocation to our back end system.
- 4 Enter the country code and address details.
- 5 Enter the **telephone and facsimile numbers** including the applicable country and area codes.
- 6 Select an option for the states for which this person is applicant.
- 7 To add additional applicant names click the **+Applicant** option, and then click **Open**.

As applicants are added, the system numbers them in order.

Egal entity	O Natural person	🔲 This person is also inventor	
Name:		Registration No.	
First Name:			
Country or territory:		Telephone:	
Address:		Facsimile:	
		e-mail:	
City:		State of Nationality:	
Region:	T	State of Residence:	
Postal code: The person is applicant for:			
C All designated States			
 All designated States ex 	cept US		
C the United States of Am	ierica only	select/modify	

Figure 260: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Applicant

42.2.1 Designating certain states only for applicant

When the **Certain designated States only** option is selected, the **select/modify** button becomes available.

1 Click select/modify.

Details concer	ning Applicant or Applic	ant/inventor		×
0 ? 🕻] <= =>			
	 Legal entity 	O Natural person	📕 This person is also inventor	
1. Арр. + Арр.	Name:		Registration No.	
+ App. + Inv.	First Name:		-	
+ Agt.				
+ Corr.	Country or territory:	×	Telephone:	
	Address:		Facsimile:	
			e-mail:	
	City:		State of Nationality:	
	Region:	V		
	Postal code:		State of Residence:	•
	The person is applicant	for:		
	O All designated St			
	 All designated St the United State: 			
•	 Certain designate 	·		dify

Figure 261: PCT-RO-101 Names, certain states only

The View/Change Omissions window opens.

2 Select the check boxes to indicate the individual **states** for which this person is the applicant, or click **Select All** as appropriate.

View/Change	View/Change Omissions					
	Designated States for which this person is applicant:					
Select	Select All Clear All					
	Country	Туре				
📃 GH GI	nana	ARIPO Patent				
🔲 GM G	ambia	ARIPO Patent				
🔲 KE Ke	nya	ARIPO Patent	:			
🔲 LS Le	sotho	ARIPO Patent	:			
MW M	lalawi	ARIPO Patent				
🗖 MZ M	ozambique	ARIPO Patent				
🔲 🔲 SD Su	idan	ARIPO Patent	:			
📃 SL Sie	rra Leone	ARIPO Patent	:			
🔲 🗖 SZ Sv	vaziland	ARIPO Patent	-			
		<u>0</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel			

Figure 262: PCT-RO-101 View/Change Omissions

42.2.2 PCT-RO-101 Common representative

If more than one applicant is entered, the **Common Representative** option becomes available if no agent or correspondence address is used. Agent, common representative and correspondence address are mutually exclusive options, resulting in the automatic disappearance of the other two.

1 In the PCT-RO-101 **Names** section, double-click the **Common Rep.** function.

Applicant, Inventor, Agent, Common Representative				
Name	Val.			
NAME1	6			
NAME2	5			
Open to add applicant or applicant/inventor				
Open to add inventor only				
Open to add agent				
Open to add common representative				
Open to add special address for correspondence				
	Name NAME1 NAME2 Open to add applicant or applicant/inventor Open to add inventor only Open to add agent Open to add common representative			

The Details concerning Common Representative window opens.

2 Select the appropriate applicant from the Name list.

The applicant details are completed automatically.

Detail	s concerning Com	mon Representative			×
	? 0	2			
1. A 2. A + Ap + Inv.	- Name:	NAME1 Firstname1 NAME2 Firstname2			
Rep.	Country or territory:		Telephone:		
	Address:		Facsimile:		
	Chu		e-mail:		
	City:				
	Region: Postal code:				
•					
				ΩK	Cancel

Figure 263: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Common Representative

42.2.3 PCT-RO-101 Special correspondence address

Once the applicant details are entered, the **Correspondence Address** function appears in the **Names** section. Use this to indicate a special address to which correspondence should be sent. The function agent will then disappear.

1 In the PCT-RO-101 Names section, double-click the item +Corr. Address.

Applicant, Inventor, Agent, Common Representative				
Function Name Val.				
1. Applicant	NAME	5		
+ Applicant	Open to add applicant or applicant/inventor			
+ Inventor only	Open to add inventor only			
+ Agent	Open to add agent			
+ Corr. Address	Open to add special address for correspondence			

Figure 264: PCT-RO-101 Names, Correspondence Address

The **Details concerning Special Address for Correspondence** window opens.

2 Enter the details you require.

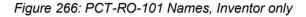
Details concer	ning Special Address for	Correspondence		×
Ø? 🕼) <= =>			
	C Legal entity	O Natural person		
1. App.	Name:			
+ App. + Inv.	First Name:			
Corr.				
	Country or territory:	•	Telephone:	
	Address:		Facsimile:	
			e-mail:	
			,	
	City:			
	GB County:			
	Postal code:			
			[
				<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel

Figure 265: PCT-RO-101 Names, Special Address for Correspondence

42.3 PCT-RO-101 Details concerning inventor

1 In the PCT-RO-101 Names section, double-click the Inventor only function to open the Details concerning Inventor Only window.

Applicant, Inventor, Agent, Common Representative			
Function	Name Val.		
+ Applicant	Open to add applicant or applicant/inventor		
+ Inventor only	Open to add inventor only		
+ Agent	Open to add agent		



2 Enter the **name** (ie surname) in CAPITAL letters and the **first name** with the first letter only capitalised.

Titles and academic degrees must be omitted.

- 3 Enter the country code and address details.
- 4 To add additional inventor names click the **+Inventor** option, and then click **Open**.

As inventors are added, the system numbers them in the order entered.

Details	concerning Invent	tor Only			×
	? 🔟 ⇐ ⇒				
	Name:			Deceased	
+ Ap 1. Inv	First Name:				
+ Inv.					
+ Ag					
	Country or territory:	•			
	Address:				
	City:				
	Region:	•			
	Postal code:				
				01/	
				<u>0</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 267: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Inventor Only

42.3.1 PCT-RO-101 Deceased inventor

For the purposes of the designation of the **United States of America**, the successor to the rights of the deceased inventor can be selected. This option becomes available when:

- In the **Names** section, an applicant is designated for the **US**.
- In the Names section, the Deceased option is selected for the inventor.

The applicant names that appear on the list are those whose designations include the United States of America.

- 1 In the Names section, select the check box for the applicant(s) who is (are) successor(s) to the rights of the deceased inventor.
- 2 After selecting an applicant, double-click in the corresponding **Capacity** box.

Details co	ncerning Inventor Only		×
☑ ?	₩ ← ⇒		
	Name: NAME		Deceased
1. A 2. A	First Name: Firstname		
+ Ap 1. Inv			
+ Inv. + Ag + Re	The following person(s) is (are) succ designation of the United States of	cessor(s) to the rights of the deceased America:	inventor for the purposes of the
+ Co	Applicant	Name	Capacity
	🔽 1. Applicant	Applicant 1	
	2. Applicant	Applicant 2	43
•			<u>Q</u> K <u>C</u> ancel

Figure 268: PCT-RO-101 Inventor Only, selecting applicant

The Capacity list appears.

- 3 Select the appropriate option from the Capacity list.
- 4 Repeat these steps where there is more than one legal representative for the deceased inventor.

Details co	ncerning	Inventor Only					×
☑ ?	0						
	1	Name: NAME			🔽 Deceased		
1. A 2. A	First N	Name: Firstname					
+ Ap							
1. Inv + Inv.							_
+ Ag		owing person(s) is (are) succ tion of the United States of		of the deceased inver	ntor for the purpose	es of the	
+ Re + Co		Applicant	1	lame	Capa	city	
	V	1. Applicant	Applicant 1				
		2. Applicant	Applicant 2		estate executor		
					executrix	5	
					heir heiress		
	I						
-							_
-							
					<u>0</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel	

Figure 269: PCT-RO-101 Selecting executor for deceased inventor

42.4 PCT-RO-101 Details concerning agent

- In the PCT-RO-101 Names section, double-click the Agent function in the Names section to open the Details concerning Agent window.
- 2 Select the option either for Legal entity or Natural person.

If legal entity is selected, the First Name option is unavailable.

Enter the **name** (ie surname in the case of a natural person) in CAPITAL letters and the **first name** with the first letter only capitalised.

Titles and academic degrees must be omitted.

- **3** Enter the **registration number**. Please note that this is essential as the registration number facilitates proper allocation to our back end system.
- 4 Enter the country code and address details.
- 5 Enter the **telephone** and **facsimile numbers** including the applicable country and area codes.
- 6 Click OK to return to the PCT-RO-101 Electronic Request.
- 7 To add additional agent names click the **+Agent** option, and then click **Open**.

Details	concerning Agent			×
(? 🔟 🗢 🔿			
	Cegal entity	O Natural person		
1. A 2. A	Name:		Registration No.	
+ Ap 1. Inv	First Name:			
+ Inv. 1. A	Country or territory:	V	Telephone:	
+ Ag	Address:		Facsimile:	
			e-mail:	
	City:			
	Region:	<u> </u>		
	Postal code:			
	🔲 Same addres	s as the first-named agent		
			1	
•		s as the first-named agent		<u>0</u> K <u>C</u> ancel

As agents are added, the system numbers them in the order entered.

Figure 270: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Agent

42.5 PCT-RO-101 Adding names from Address Book

You can enter names in your Address Book and then use them in patent application forms. To add a name to a patent application from the Address Book:

- 1 In the PCT-RO-101 Names section select a function from the list.
- 2 Click Address Book.

Applicant, Inventor, Age	nt, Common Representative	
Function	Name	Val.
+ Applicant	Open to add applicant or applicant/inventor	
+ Inventor only	Open to add inventor only	
+ Agent	Open to add agent	
Address Book	Power of Attorney Open	

Figure 271: PCT-RO-101 Adding name from Address Book

The Address Book Exchange window opens.

The existing Address Book names are displayed in the upper half of the screen.

3 Click a **name** to select it, and then click a **function** button in the middle of the screen, for example **Applicant only**.

The entry is added to the Names section of the current form.

Address Book Exchange					X
Select from existing Address Boo	k names:				
	Name		Fax		E-Mail
NAME1, London					
I					
Applicant only	Applicant/Inventor	🔶 Inv	ventor only	¥	Agent
Entries (to be) added to Names p	oage:				
Function		Na	ame		
Copy to Address Book	Remove				
			1		
				<u>0</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 272: PCT-RO-101 Address Book Exchange

Note To remove a name you have added from the Address Book, select it and then click **Remove**.

42.6 PCT-RO-101 Adding names to Address Book

You can save applicant, inventor and agent details in the Address Book for reuse.

1 In the PCT-RO-101 Names section click Address Book.

Applicant, Inventor, Age	ent, Common Representative	
Function	Name	Val.
1. Applicant	NAME1	-
+ Applicant	Open to add applicant or applicant/inventor	
+ Inventor only	Open to add inventor only	
+ Agent	Open to add agent	
+ Corr. Address	Open to add special address for correspondence	
Address Book	Power of Attorney Open	

Figure 273: PCT-RO-101 Adding names to Address Book

The **Address Book Exchange** window opens. The names you have created are listed in the lower half of the screen.

2 Select the name you wish to save.

3 Click Copy to Address Book.

Address B	ook Exchange							X
Select fro	om existing Address Bo	ok names	:					
			Name		Fax		E-Mail	
+	Applicant only	+	Applicant/Inventor	🔶 b	nventor only	+	Agent	
Entries (t	o be) added to Names	page:						
	Function			•	lame			ד
1. App.								
1	Copy to Address Book	1	Remove					-1
	Copy to Address Book		nemove					
						<u>0</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel	

Figure 274: Address Book Exchange, Copy to Address Book

42.7 PCT-RO-101 Creating a power of attorney document

You can create a **power of attorney** document in PDF format and attach it to the application. The Power of Attorney option becomes available in these situations:

At least one applicant and one agent are added.

-OR-

More than one applicant and a common representative are added.

Function	Name	Val.
I. Applicant	ROBERTS David	6
2. Applicant	JONES Peter	6
- Applicant	Open to add applicant or applicant/inventor	
⊦ Inventor only	Open to add inventor only	
I. Agent	NEVMAN Theodore	
⊦ Agent	Open to add agent	
Address Book	Power of Attorney	Open

1 In the PCT-RO-101 Names section, click Power of Attorney.

Figure 275: PCT-RO-101 Names, Power of Attorney

The Power of Attorney window opens.

- 2 Select the **applicant(s)** giving power of attorney.
- 3 Select the **agent(s)/common representative** to whom power of attorney is given.
- 4 Select the applicable **authority** from the drop-down list in the lower part of the form.
- 5 Select a date.
- 6 Click Sign.

Power of Attorney			X
Select applicant(s) giving power	of attorney		
Name	Name of S	Signatory	Capacity
ROBERTS, David			
JONES, Peter			
Select agent(s)/common represe	entative to whom power o	of attorney is given	
	 Nar		
VEV/MAN, Theodore			
representing the applicant(s) before	1 0		
representing the applicant(s) berc			
all the competent International Aut	horities		•
		Date:	16 February 2004 15
Si	an 📐 Save As	s File Pre <u>v</u> iew	Cancel

Figure 276: PCT-RO-101 Signing power of attorney

The **PDF Viewer** window opens.

		1/1
РСТ Р	OWER OF ATTORNEY	Original (for SUBMISSION)
0-1	PCT Power of Attorney (for an international application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty) (PCT Rule 90.4)	
0-1-1	Prepared Using	PCT Online Filing Version 3.50 (Build 0001.155)
1	The undersigned applicant(s)	1
1-1-1	hereby appoints (appoint) the following person	NEWMAN, Theodore 123 City Street London Greater London W1A 2BC United Kingdom
1-2	as	agent
1-3	to represent the undersigned before	all the competent International Authorities
1-4	in connection with the international application identified below:	
1-4-1	Title of Invention	
1-4-2	Applicant's or agent's file reference	Sample PCT
1-4-3	International application number (if already available)	
1-4-4	filed with the following Office as	(RO/)

7 Scroll through the information, and then click **Continue**.

Figure 277: PCT-RO-101 PDF viewer, sample data

The List of Signatories window opens.

8 Add the appropriate signatory.

Signing forms (p 243).

43 PCT-RO-101 Priority

The **Priority** section of PCT-RO-101 is for specifying details of an earlier application for which priority is claimed.

For each national, regional priority and international claim a matching item is added automatically to the **Contents** section, **Accompanying Items** tab. This only happens when the receiving Office has not been requested to prepare and transmit a copy to the International Bureau. For more information see **PCT-RO-101 Attaching Priority Claim documents** (See "PCT-RO-101 Attaching priority claim document" p 223).

Note Priority claims appear in the same order in which they are entered.

43.1 Creating priority claims

1 In the PCT-RO-101 **Priority** section, click **Open** to add a priority claim.

Priority	y Claim				
No.	State	Date	Application No.	Req.	Val.
+	Add Priority Claim				
,				Open r	
				ļ	5

Figure 278: PCT-RO-101 Priority, Add Priority Claim

The Details of Priority Claim of Earlier Application window opens.

- 2 Select the appropriate option: National, Regional or International (PCT).
- **3** From the **Country** list select the country where the earlier application was filed.
- 4 Enter the **filing date** of the earlier application.
- **5** Enter the **application number** that was assigned to the earlier application.
- 6 Select the option to request a **certified copy** if appropriate.

Details	of Priority Claim	of Earlier Applicatio	n	×
S	?			
	National	C Regional	C International	(PCT)
1 +		Country :		•
		Filing date: dd.mm.yyy	y <u>15</u>	
		Number:		
			otection of Industrial Property er application was filed:	or Member of the
		ving Office is requested	l to prepare and transmit to th	
			ove-identified earlier applicat	
•				
			<u>0</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 279: PCT-RO-101 Details of Priority Claim

43.1 Sorting priority claims

If additional priority claims are entered, they can be sorted chronologically.

- **1** Right-click one of the priority claims.
- 2 In the shortcut menu select sort priority claims chronologically.

Priori	ty Claim				
No.	State	Date	Application No.	Req.	Val.
1					8
2		Undo			6
+	Add Priority Claim	Cut Copy Paste			
		sort priority claims ch	ronologically		
		Remark Private Remark	N-		
				Open	

Figure 280: PCT-RO-101 Sorting priority claims chronologically

43.1.1 Deleting a priority claim

- **1** Right-click the priority claim you wish to delete.
- 2 Select **Cut** from the shortcut menu.

Note This action cannot be undone.

43.2 PCT-RO-101 Regional option for ARIPO

Where **Regional** and **ARIPO** are both selected in **Details of Priority Claim of Earlier Application**, the following option becomes available:

Country Party to Paris Convention for Protection of Industrial Property or Member of the World Trade Organization for which earlier application was filed.

- 1 In the PCT-RO-101 **Priority** section, **Details** window, enter the **filing date**.
- 2 Enter the **number** assigned to the earlier application.
- 3 Select an option from the list of states in the lower part of the window.
- 4 If appropriate, select the check box for a **certified copy**.

Details	of Priority Claim of Earlier Application	on 🔀
I	?	
	O National 💿 Regional	O International (PCT)
1 +	Country : AP	African Regional Industrial Property Organ
	Filing date: dd.mm.yyy	//
	Number:	
	Country Party to Paris Convention for Pre World Trade Organization for which early	otection of Industrial Property or Member of the ier application was filed:
	The receiving Office is requested Bureau a certified copy of the ab	Ghana Gambia Kenya Lesotho Malawi Mozambique Sudan
		Sierra Leone

Figure 281: PCT-RO-101 ARIPO regional option

44 PCT-RO-101 Biology

The **Biology** section of PCT-RO-101 is where the following information is provided:

- Details concerning biological material filed if relevant.
- Name of the depositary institution.

44.1 Entering details concerning biological material

1 In the PCT-RO-101 Biology section, click Open.

No.	Depositary Institution	Date of Deposit	Accession No.	Val
o	pen to add new item			
			Onen	
			Open	
ıcley	otide and/or amino a	acid sequence lis		

Figure 282: PCT-RO-101 Deposit of biological material

The Details concerning Indications Relating to a Deposited Microorganism window opens.

- 2 Enter the **paragraph number** of indications relating to the deposit of biological material.
- 3 Select a depositary institution from the drop-down list.
- 4 To the right of the acronym of the depositary Institution, enter the **accession number** attributed to the deposit.
- 5 Enter the date of deposit.
- 6 Type a short description of **additional Indications** if applicable.
- 7 Type separate furnishing of indications if applicable.
- 8 Select an option for **Designated States**.

	?		
	The indications made below relate to the deposited microorganism or other biological material referred to in the description: paragraph number:		
	Depositary institution: Address:		•
	Accession Number:		
	Additional Indications:		
	Separate Furnishing of Indications:		
	Designated States for Which Indications Are Made		
I	All Designated States		
▼	C Certain Designated States only	select/modify	
		OK Canc	cel

Figure 283: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning indications

Note You may attach separate indications concerning deposited microorganisms or biological material. For more information see **PCT-RO-101** Attaching separate indications for biological material (See "Attaching separate indications for biological material" p 219).

44.1 Deleting indications of biological material

- 1 In the **Biology** section right-click the item you wish to delete.
- 2 Select **Cut** from the shortcut menu.

Note This action cannot be undone.

44.2 PCT-RO-101 Nucleotide and amino acid sequences

1 In the PCT-RO-101 **Biology** section under the heading **Nucleotide** and/or amino acid sequence listing, select the appropriate check box(es):

The description contains a sequence listing.

Indications Relating to Deposited Microorganism or Other Biological Material						
No.	Depositary Institution	Date of Deposit	Accession No.	Val.		
+	Open to add new item					
			Open			
Nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence listing						
	ne description contains a sequen					
Tł	ne description contains tables rela	ated thereto				

The description contains tables related thereto.

Figure 284: PCT-RO-101 Deposit of biological material

Selecting the first option automatically adds this document heading to the Contents section, International Application tab:

Sequence listing.

Selecting the second option automatically adds this document heading to the Contents section, International Application tab:

Tables related to sequence listing.

PCT-RO-101 Attaching sequence listings (See "PCT-RO-101 Attaching sequence listings in PDF form" p 205).

45 PCT-RO-101 Declarations

The **Declarations** section of PCT-RO-101 is where **Declaration sheets** are provided.

1 In the PCT-RO-101 **Declarations** section, select an option from the **Declarations** list, and then click **Add**.

Note The **Print declarations** button becomes available after the submission process, when the form is opened from the **Sent** folder.

Declarations	
Declaration as to identity of the inventor	vdd N
Declaration as to identity of the inventor	5
Declaration as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a per- Declaration as to applicant's entitlement to claim priority of earlier application Declaration of inventorship	Val.
Declaration as to non-prejudicial disclosures or exceptions to lack of nov	
🖨 Print declarations Open	

Figure 285: PCT-RO-101 Declarations, Selecting declaration

The corresponding **Declarations** window opens.

2 Complete the information.

45.1 PCT-RO-101 Declaration as to identity of inventor

In this example, **Declaration as to the identity of the inventor** is selected.

- 1 Select the applicable **Designation** option in the lower part of the window.
- 2 Double-click the Inventor heading to open the Details window.

)eclara	ation as to the identity of the inve	entor	
in re	lation to:		
	his international application	international application No.	PCT//
Inven			
No.	I	Inventor.	
+	Inventor	in original	
This d	eclaration is made for the purpos	ses of:	
	eclaration is made for the purpos	ses of:	
•	All designations	ses of: gnation of the United States of America)	

Figure 286: PCT-RO-101 Declarations, Identity of inventor

The Details concerning Inventor window opens.

3 Select an option from the **Name** list, or enter a **name**.

The names in the list are taken from the Address Book.

Details	concerning inventor		×
0 ?	P		
1 +	First Name:		
	City:		
	Country:		
	Address:	\$: 	
	Postal code:	e:	
•	Regions:	s:	
		<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel	

4 Enter the other details.

Figure 287: PCT-RO-101 Declarations, Details concerning inventor

45.2 PCT-RO-101 Declaration as to applicant entitlement

The example below adds a **Declaration as to the applicant's** entitlement to apply for and be granted a patent.

1 Select the appropriate declaration from the option list, and then click **Add**.

Declarations	
Declaration as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted 🖅	Add
Declaration as to identity of the inventor	3
Declaration as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a pr Declaration as to applicant's entitlement to claim priority of earlier applic Declaration of inventorship	Val.
Declaration as to non-prejudicial disclosures or exceptions to lack of nov	
🖨 Print declarations Op	pen

Figure 288: PCT-RO-101 Declarations, Applicant's entitlement

The corresponding **Declarations** window opens.

1 Select an option from the **Applicant** list, or enter an **applicant name**.

The names in the list are taken from the Address Book.

2 In the Status/Event column double-click Add item.

in relati	ion to:			in relation to:					
• this	ⓒ this international application ⓒ international application No. PCT//								
NAME	is entitle	d to apply for and be gra	nted a patent by vir	tue of the following:					
No.	Status/E	vent		Date					
+	+ Add item								
	k l								

Figure 289: PCT-RO-101 Declarations, Add item

The Status/Event window opens.

3 Select the appropriate status or event.

In the example below, **court order** is selected.

Status/E	vent		X
🛛 ?			
	Please select the appropriate item from the list:		
1	Inventor		•
+	Inventor Employer of an Inventor Agreement Assignment Consent		
	Court order		
	Transfer of entitlement & Change of the applicant's name		
-			
		ОК	Cancel

Figure 290: PCT-RO-101 Declarations, Status/Event, court order

4 Complete any additional information appropriate to the status or event.

Status/E	vent X
9 ?	
	Please select the appropriate item from the list:
1	Court order
+	
	a court order issued by <name court="" of=""></name>
	effecting a transfer from <name></name>
	to <name></name>
	dated dd.mm.yyyy
▼	
	<u>D</u> K <u>C</u> ancel

Figure 291: PCT-RO-101 Status/Event, court order details

45.3 PCT-RO-101 Declaration of inventorship

The example below adds a **Declaration of inventorship**.

1 Select the appropriate declaration from the option list, and then click **Add**.

Declarations
Declaration as to applicant's entitlement to claim priority of earlier appl 💌 🛛 Add 🛌
Declaration as to identity of the inventor Declaration as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a pate Declaration as to applicant's entitlement to claim priority of earlier application Declaration of inventorship
Declaration as to non-prejudicial disclosures or exceptions to lack of nove
Print declarations Open

Figure 292: PCT-RO-101 Declaration of inventorship

The corresponding **Declarations** window opens.

	of inventorship		
This de applica		ational application of which it forms	a part(if filing declaration w
O This de	eclaration is directed to internation	nal application No.	PCT//
Prior applica	tions:		
No.	Country/Office	Filing Date	Number
Applicants/li	nventors for the United States of	America only: Applicant/Inventor	
No.	nventors for the United States of BERTS, David	•	
No. 1 ROE		•	
No. 1 ROE	BERTS, David	•	
No. 1 ROE	BERTS, David	•	
No. 1 ROE	BERTS, David	•	Siau

2 Double-click Add Prior Application to enter the details.

Figure 293: PCT-RO-101 Adding prior application

The Details of prior applications window opens.

3 Enter the appropriate information, and then click OK.

Details of pri	ior Applicati	ons		×
☑ ?				
▲ 1 +	National	C Regional Country:	C Internationa	I (PCT)
			<u>o</u> k	<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 294: PCT-RO-101 Entering details of prior application

	his declaration is directed to the interna pplication)	ational application of which it fo	orms a part(if filing declaration wit
о т	his declaration is directed to internation	nal application No.	PCT//
Prior a	pplications:		
No.		Filing Date	Number
1	GB United Kingdom	2 Feb 2004	0412345.6
L	Add Prior Application		
+			
	ants/Inventors for the United States of	America only: Applicant/Inventor	
Applic		•	
Applic:	ants/Inventors for the United States of ROBERTS, David Add Applicant/Inventor	•	
Applic:	ants/Inventors for the United States of ROBERTS, David	•	
Applic:	ants/Inventors for the United States of ROBERTS, David Add Applicant/Inventor	•	
Applic:	ants/Inventors for the United States of ROBERTS, David Add Applicant/Inventor	•	Sign

4 Double-click Add Applicant/Inventor to enter details.

Figure 295: PCT-RO-101 Adding applicant/inventor details

The **Details concerning inventor** window opens.

Details conce	erning inventor			×
☑ ?				
1 2 +	Name: <	elect an invento	/>	
	Citizenship:			
			<u>o</u> k	<u>C</u> ancel

5 Enter the appropriate information, and then click OK.

Figure 296: PCT-RO-101 Entering inventor details

Jeciai ai	tion of inventorship		
	is declaration is directed to the inte	rnational application of which it f	orms a part(if filing declaration wi
	plication) is declaration is directed to internat	ional application No.	PCT//
Prior app	plications:		
No.	Country/Office	Filing Date	Number
4	GB United Kingdom	2 Feb 2004	0412345.6
1			
+	Add Prior Application		
		of America only: Applicant/Inventor	
Applicar No.	Add Prior Application	•	
Applicar No.	Add Prior Application	•	
Applicar No.	Add Prior Application hts/Inventors for the United States ROBERTS, David	•	
Applicar No.	Add Prior Application hts/Inventors for the United States ROBERTS, David	•	
Applicar No.	Add Prior Application hts/Inventors for the United States ROBERTS, David	•	
Applicar No.	Add Prior Application hts/Inventors for the United States ROBERTS, David	•	Sign

6 In the **Declarations** window click **Sign**.

Figure 297: PCT-RO-101 Signing declaration of inventorship

The List of Signatories window opens.

7 Add the appropriate signatory.

For more information see Signing forms (p 243).

45.4 PCT-RO-101 Declaration as to nonprejudicial disclosures

The example below adds a **Declaration as to non-prejudicial disclosures or exceptions to lack of novelty**.

1 Select the appropriate declaration from the option list, and then click **Add**.

Declarations
Declaration as to non-prejudicial disclosures or exceptions to lack of n 🗹 🛛 Add 📐
Declaration as to identity of the inventor Declaration as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a pat Declaration as to applicant's entitlement to claim priority of earlier applicat Declaration of inventorship
Declaration as to non-prejudicial disclosures or exceptions to lack of nove
Print declarations Open

Figure 298: PCT-RO-101 Declaration as to non-prejudicial disclosures

The corresponding **Declarations** window opens.

Declarat				X
	Declaration as to non-prejudicial dis	closures or exceptions to k	ack of novelty	
1	in relation to: this international application	C international a	pplication No.	PCT//
	<applicant> dec application mentioned above was d</applicant>	lares that the subject matte	r claimed in this	
	No. Kind of Disclosure + Add Disclosure	Date	Title	Place
	This declaration is made for the pu	rposes of:		
•	C Certain designations only		Select designations	OK Cancel

2 Double-click Add Disclosure to enter the details.

Figure 299: PCT-RO-101 Adding disclosure

The **Disclosure** window opens.

3 Enter the disclosure details, and then click OK.

Disclosure				×
☑ ?				
1+	kind of disclosure: date of disclosure: title of disclosure (if applicable):	dd.mm.yyyy	isure>	
•	place of disclosure (if applicable):			
			<u>о</u> к	<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 300: PCT-RO-101 Entering disclosure details

45.5 PCT-RO-101 Deleting declarations

- 1 In the **Declarations** section, right-click the declaration you wish to delete.
- 2 In the shortcut menu click Cut.

Note This action cannot be undone.

46 PCT-RO-101 Contents

The **Contents** section of PCT-RO-101 is where documents are attached to support the patent application. Attached documents are copies of the original. If the original changes and you wish to include the changes in the patent application, you will need to reattach it.

The **Contents** section of the PCT-RO-101 Electronic Request has two tabs:

- International Application Mandatory and recommended documents for the current patent application.
- Accompanying Items Additional information you may wish to include.

A red traffic light indicates that a mandatory document has not yet been attached.

Click the **Validation** button in the menu bar to see any explanatory messages.

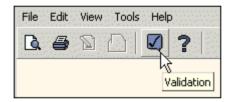


Figure 301: Validation button

46.1 Document preparation

Note The EPO can only accept documents prepared with the correct settings. The key points to remember are:

- Correct fonts must be chosen in order to display information correctly, including characters such as mathematical formulae and Greek characters.
- Paper size must be A4.
- Page orientation must be Portrait.

Portable Document Format hints and tips (p 275)

46.2 PCT-RO-101 International Application tab

The PCT-RO-101 Contents section, International Application tab is where the documents supporting the patent application are attached. These documents can be prepared in XML or PDF format.

XML

An XML document is a combined file called Application body. It contains the description, claims, abstract and drawings.

PDF

PDF documents can be attached as separate files or as a single specification file.

Note If you select a different option after attaching documents, the documents are automatically removed from the current form. The original documents are not affected.

Check List					
C XML attachments					
Single specification file					
Document	Details	Pages	Electronic File	Val.	
Request (including declaration sheets)		3		8	
Description				!	
Claims				•	
Abstract				9	
Drawings				5	
Pre-conversion archive				5	
Recalculate	total: 3	pages	Open		
International Application Accompanying Items					
n total: 2 docum	ents 2 fik	35			

Figure 302: PCT-RO-101 Contents, International Application tab

46.2.1 Removing attached documents

1 In the PCT-RO-101 **Content Details** window, double-click the appropriate item and click **Reset**.

Electronic File	
Status Not attached	Reset
Number of pages:	

Figure 303: PCT-RO-101 Removing documents

46.2.2 XML attachments

1 In the **Contents** section, select the option **XML attachments**.

2 Double-click Application body.

		ttachments e specificatio	n file	
Document	Details	Pages	Electronic File	Val
Request (including declaration sheets)		3		8
Application body				P
Pre-conversion archive				A
Recalculate	total: 3	pages	Open	

Figure 304: XML attachments

The Content Details window opens.

- 3 Click the Browse button and attach the relevant document.
- 4 Enter the number of pages.

Content Details		×
🛛 ? 🗿 B.		
Request (including declaration s Application body Pre-conversion archive fee calculation sheet	Electronic File	
	<u>o</u> k <u>c</u> a	ancel

Figure 305: Attaching XML application body

This document is attached automatically and named **application-body.xml**.

46.2.3 PDF attachments

46.2.4 PCT-RO-101 Attaching descriptions

- 1 In the PCT-RO-101 **Contents** section, **International Application** tab, select the option PDF attachments.
- 2 Double-click **Description** to open the **Documents** window.

Check List					
C XML attachments	PDF att	tachments			
Single specification file					
Document	Details	Pages	Electronic File	Val.	
Request (including declaration sheets)		3			
Description				-	
Claims				-	
Abstract				9	
Drawings				5	
Pre-conversion archive				5	
Recalculate	total: 3	pages	Open		
International Application Acco	mpanying Items				
In total: 2 docum	ents 2 file	es			

Figure 306: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Description

3 With **Description** selected on the left, click the **Browse** button.

Content Details	2
🗸 ? 🖨 B.	
Request (including declaration s Description Claims Abstract Drawings Pre-conversion archive fee calculation sheet	Electronic File
	OK Cancel

4 Navigate to the description document and attach it.

Figure 307: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, description

46.2.5 PCT-RO-101 Attaching claims

- 1 In the PCT-RO-101 **Contents** section, **International Application** tab, select the option PDF attachments.
- 2 Double-click **Claims** to open the **Content Details** window.

Check List					
C XML attachments O PDF attachments					
Single specification file					
Document	Details	Pages	Electronic File	Val.	
Request (including declaration sheets)		3		5	
Description	-			P	
Claims				!	
Abstract				9	
Drawings				5	
Pre-conversion archive				8	
Recalculate	total: 3	pages	Open		
International Application Accou	mpanying Items				
n total: 2 docum	ents 2 file	8			

Figure 308: PCT-RO-101 Contents, attaching claims

- 3 Click the **Browse** button.
- 4 Navigate to the claims document and attach it.

Content Details		×
🖸 ? 🖨 🖪.		
Request (including declaration s Description Claims Abstract Drawings Pre-conversion archive fee calculation sheet	Electronic File	
	<u>o</u> k	<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 309: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, claims

46.2.6 PCT-RO-101 Attaching abstracts

- 1 In the PCT-RO-101 **Contents** section, **International Application** tab, select the option PDF attachments.
- 2 Double-click Abstract to open the Content Details window.

Check List		a tanta				
C XML attachments	C XML attachments O PDF attachments					
	🔲 Single :	specificatio	on file			
Document	Details	Pages	Electronic File	Val.		
Request (including declaration sheets)		3		8		
Description				•		
Claims				•		
Abstract				.		
Drawings				8		
Pre-conversion archive				5		
Recalculate	total: 3	pages	Open			
International Application Accor	npanying Items					
In total: 2 documents 2 files						

Figure 310: PCT-RO-101 Attaching abstract

3 With Abstract selected on the left, click the Browse button.

×

Content Details		
Q ? # B.		
Request (including declaration s		
Description	Electronic File	
Claims		~ 1
Abstract	I	Ē
Drawings	Status	
Pre-conversion archive	Not attached	Reset
fee calculation sheet		

Number of pages:

<u>о</u>к

Cancel

4 Navigate to the Abstract document and attach it.

Figure 311: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Abstract

-

46.2.7 PCT-RO-101 Attaching drawings

- 1 In the PCT-RO-101 **Contents** section, **International Application** tab, select the option PDF attachments.
- 2 Double-click **Drawings** to open the **Content Details** window.

Check List			la freda.		Sec. Sec.	
C XML attachment	IS	O PDF att	achments			
		🔲 Single :	specificatio	n file		
Doc	ument	Details	Pages	Electronic File	Val.	
	declaration sheets)	Dotuno	3		- Var.	
Description	-				9	
Claims					-	
Abstract					9	
Drawings					-	
Pre-conversion arc	hive K				8	
Recalculate total: 3 pages Open						
International Application Accompanying Items						
In total: 2 documents 2 files						

Figure 312: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Drawings

- 3 With Drawings selected on the left, enter the Figure of the drawings which should accompany the abstract.
- 4 Click the **Browse** button.
- 5 Navigate to the drawings document and attach it.

Content Details	≥
🖸 ? 🗇 🖪	
Request (including declaration s Description Claims Abstract Drawings Pre-conversion archive fee calculation sheet OTHER:test	Figure of the drawings which should accompany the abstract
	OK Cancel

Figure 313: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Drawings

46.2.8 PCT-RO-101 Attaching sequence listings in PDF form

The heading Sequence listing appears automatically in the Contents section, International Application tab, when the option The description contains a sequence listing is selected in the Biology section, Nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence listing section. For more information see **PCT-RO-101 Nucleotide and amino acid sequences** (p 177). This is a PDF document.

1 In the PCT-RO-101 **Contents** section, **International Application** tab, double-click the Sequence listing option. (If necessary scroll down the list to display it.)

Check List		lan tari		
C XML attachments	• PDF	attachment	s	
	🔲 Singl	e specifica	ition file	
-				
Document	Details	Pages	Electronic File	Val.
Description (excluding sequence listin				P
Claims				•
Abstract				
Drawings				6
Pre-conversion archive				6
Sequence listing		1		
- W				
Recalculate	total: 4	pages	Оре	n
International Application Acco	ompanying Items			
In total: 2 docum	nents 2	files		

Figure 314: PCT-RO-101 Attaching sequence listing

The Content Details window opens.

- 2 Click the Browse button
- 3 Navigate to the sequence listing document and attach it.

Content Details	<u>×</u>
🛛 ? 🖨 D.	
Request (including declaration s Description (excluding sequenc Claims Abstract Drawings Sequence listing Pre-conversion archive fee calculation sheet	Electronic file submitted as part of the description submitted for the purposes of international search under Rule 13ter Electronic File Status Not attached Reset Number of pages:
	<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel

Figure 315: Attaching sequence listing

46.2.1 Removing sequence listings

1 In the **Biology** section clear the check box **The description contains a sequence listing**.

The headings and attached documents are automatically removed from the **Contents** section.

46.2.2 PCT-RO-101 Attaching tables related to sequence listing

The heading **Tables related to sequence listing** appears automatically in the Contents section, International Application tab, when the option **The description contains tables related thereto** is selected in the Biology section, Nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence listing. **PCT-RO-101 Nucleotide and amino acid sequences** (p 177). This is a PDF document.

1 In the PCT-RO-101 Contents section, International Application tab, double-click the **Tables related to sequence listing** option. (If necessary scroll down the list to display it.)

Check List					
O XML attachments	PDF	attachmeni	is		
	🗖 Singl	le specifica	ation file		
Document	Details	Pages	Electronic File	Val.	
Description				9	
Claims				•	
Abstract				9	
Drawings				5	
Pre-conversion archive				5	
Tables related to sequence listing				P	Ţ
,					_
Recalculate	total: 3	pages	Оре	n	
International Application Acc	ompanying Items				1.15
In total: 2 docur	nents 2	files			

Figure 316: PCT-RO-101 Contents, attaching tables

The Content Details window opens.

- 2 Select the appropriate check box(es).
- 3 Click the Browse button
- 4 Navigate to the tables document and attach it.

Content Details		×
V ? 6 B.		
Request (including declaration s Description Claims Abstract Drawings Tables related to sequence listi Pre-conversion archive fee calculation sheet translation of international appli	Electronic file submitted as part of the description submitted for the purposes of international search under Section 802(b-quater) Electronic File Status Not attached Reset Number of pages:	
	<u>o</u> k <u>i</u>	<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 317: Attaching tables

46.2.3 PCT-RO-101 Attaching Single specification file

- 1 In the PCT-RO-101 Contents section, International Application tab, select the Single specification file option.
- 2 Double-click **Specification** to open the window.

Check List						
C XML attachments	OPDF att	tachments				
	🔽 Single	specificatio	n file			
	1					
Document	Details	Pages	Electronic File	Val.		
Request (including declaration sheets)		3		5		
Specification				-		
brawings				5		
Pre-conversion archive				8		
Recalculate total: 3 pages Open						
International Application Accompanying Items						
In total: 2 documents 2 files						

Figure 318: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Single specification file

3 In the **Content Details** window, click the **Browse** button and attach the specification file.

Content Details						×
🗹 ? 🖨 B.						
Request (including declaration s Specification Drawings fee calculation sheet	Electron Status – Not attar The Spe Description Claims Abstract abstract is not	cification contains [from page from page from page	pages till till	Reset	pages pages pages pages	<u>2</u> 2
				<u>o</u> k	Car	ncel

The total number of pages is calculated automatically.

Figure 319: PCT-RO-101 Attaching single specification

4 Enter the starting and ending pages for the Description, Claims and Abstract.

(If appropriate select the check box abstract is not included.)

Content Details						x
Q ? 5 B.						
A						
Request (including declaration s						
Specification		nic File				
Drawings	Liecuo	specification.pdf				
Pre-conversion archive		Ispecification.par				
fee calculation sheet	Status		101			
	Attach	ed As "specification.pd	I	Reset		
	The Sp	ecification contains 7	pages			
	Description	from page	till	0	pages	Ľà,
	Claims	from page	till	0	pages	B,
	Abstract	from page	till	0	pages	B,
	🔲 abstract is n	ot included		In total 🛛	pages	
•						
				<u>0</u> K	<u>C</u> ar	icel

Sections must not overlap, and all pages must be accounted for.

Figure 320: PCT-RO-101 Single specification, Page numbers

46.3 PCT-RO-101 Accompanying items tab

The PCT-RO-101 **Contents** section, **Accompanying Items** tab, contains a list of document types that may be attached to the current patent application.

Check List		
C XML attachments	PDF attachr	nents
	🗖 Single spec	ification file
original separate power of atto	prney	Add
original separate power of atto	rney	
original general power of attor	ney	c File Val.
copy of general power of attor		
statement explaining lack of sig translation of international appl		
	g deposited microorganisms or other	biological materia
OTHER	5 .	
		Open
International Application	Accompanying Items	
-	Accompanying items	
In total: 2	documents 2 files	

Figure 321: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab

46.3.1 PCT-RO-101 Attaching a power of attorney document

The details relating to a power of attorney are entered in the PCT-RO-101 **Names** section. These details can be printed, previewed and saved to a file in PDF format. For more information see **Creating power of attorney documents** (See "PCT-RO-101 Creating a power of attorney document" p 168).

To attach a power of attorney file to the current application:

1 In the PCT-RO-101 **Contents** section, **Accompanying Items** tab, select the appropriate **power of attorney** option from the drop-down list, and then click **Add**.

Check List	
C XML attachments	PDF attachments
	Single specification file
original separate power of atto	
original separate power of atto original general power of attor copy of general power of attor statement explaining lack of sig translation of international appl separate indications concernin OTHER	ney ^M S cFile Val. rney gnature ⊥
	Open
International Application	Accompanying Items
In total: 2	documents 2 files

Figure 322: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab

The new heading appears in the checklist of documents.

2 Double-click the new item to open it.

			•	Add
Document	Details	Pages	Electronic File	Val.
fee calculation sheet			Fees.PDF	5
original separate power of attorney				
V				

Figure 323: Opening power of attorney

The Content Details window opens.

3 Click the **Browse** button and attach the document.

Content Details		×
V ? 6 B.		
Request (including declaration s Description Claims Abstract Drawings Pre-conversion archive fee calculation sheet original separate power of attorne	Electronic File	
	<u>0</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 324: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Attaching power of attorney

46.3.2 Attaching statement explaining lack of signature

1 In the PCT-RO-101Contents section, Accompanying Items tab, select statement explaining lack of signature from the drop-down list, and then click Add.

]	Add
original separate power of attorney original general power of attorney copy of general power of attorney statement explaining lack of signature	: File	Val.
statement explaining lack of signature translation of international application into separate indications concerning deposited microorganisms or other biological material sequence listing in computer readable form OTHER		•
	Open	
International Application Accompanying Items		
n total: 2 documents 2 files		

Figure 325: Statement explaining lack of signature

The new heading appears in the checklist of documents.

2 Double-click the new item to open it.

[•	Add
Document	Details	Pages	Electronic File	Val.
fee calculation sheet			Fees.PDF	5
statement explaining lack of signature				
1				

Figure 326: Opening statement item

The Content Details window opens.

Content Details		x
Content Details Image: Content Details	Electronic File	
Drawings Sequence listing Pre-conversion archive fee calculation sheet statement explaining lack of sig	Status Reset	
▼	OK Cancel	

3 Click the **Browse** button and attach the document.

Figure 327: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching statement

46.3.3 PCT-RO-101 Attaching translation of international application

1 In the PCT-RO-101 Contents section, Accompanying Items tab, select translation of international application into... from the drop-down list, and then click Add.

translation of international application into Add Original separate power of attorney original general power of attorney statement explaining lack of signature translation of international application into. separate indications concerning deposited microorganisms or other biological material Sequence listing in computer readable form OTHER International Application Accompanying Items a total: 2 2 documents 2 documents 2 files		
original general power of attorney c File Val. copy of general power of attorney c File Val. statement explaining lack of signature translation of international application into translation of international application into sequence listing in computer readable form OTHER Open OTHER Open	translation of international application into	<u>A</u> dd
copy of general power of attorney statement explaining lack of signature translation of international application into C File Val. separate indications concerning deposited microorganisms or other biological material sequence listing in computer readable form OTHER Image: Computer readable form OTHER Open		
statement explaining lack of signature translation of international application into separate indications concerning deposited microorganisms or other biological material sequence listing in computer readable form OTHER Open International Application Accompanying Items		cFile Val.
Itemstation of intermational application into separate indications concerning deposited microorganisms or other biological material sequence listing in computer readable form OTHER OTHER	copy of general power of attorney	
separate indications concerning deposited microorganisms or other biological material sequence listing in computer readable form OTHER OTHER	statement explaining lack of signature translation of international application into	
Sequence listing in computer readable form OTHER Open Open International Application Accompanying Items	separate indications concerning deposited microorganisms or other biological material	
Open International Application Accompanying Items	sequence listing in computer readable form	
International Application Accompanying Items	OTHER	
International Application Accompanying Items		
		Open
	International Application Accompanying Items	
i total: 2 documents 2 files	Accompanying items	
I	total: 2 documents 2 files	

Figure 328: Attaching translation

The new heading appears in the checklist of documents.

2 Double-click the new item to open it.

			¥	Add
Document	Details	Pages	Electronic File	Val.
fee calculation sheet			Fees.PDF	5
translation of international application int				
1				

Figure 329: Opening translation item

The Content Details window opens.

- 3 Enter a language in the translation of international application into: box.
- 4 Click the Browse button and attach the document.

Content Details	<u>×</u>
🗸 ? 🗇 B.	
Request (including declaration s Description (excluding sequenc Claims Abstract Drawings Sequence listing Pre-conversion archive fee calculation sheet translation of international appli	translation of international application into:
	<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel

Figure 330: Attaching translation document

46.3.4 Attaching separate indications for biological material

The **Biology** section is where you enter details concerning indications relating to a deposited microorganism or other biological material referred to in the description of the invention.

You may also attach separate indications for biological material.

1 In the PCT-RO-101Contents section, Accompanying Items tab, select Separate indications concerning deposited microorganisms or other biological material from the drop-down menu, and then click Add.

C XML attachments	PDF at	ttachments	
	🔲 Single	specification file	
		•	<u>A</u> dd
original separate power of attorney			
original general power of attorney copy of general power of attorney			cFile Val.
statement explaining lack of signature	1		1
translation of international application			
separate indications concerning depo		other biological materia	
OTHER			
			Open
			Open
			Open
International Application	ccompanying ttems		Open
International Application	ccompanying Items		Open
International Application	ccompanying Items		Open
		J	Open

Figure 331: PCT-RO-101 Attaching separate indications

2 Double-click the new item to open it.

			•	Add
Document	Details	Pages	Electronic File	Val.
fee calculation sheet		3	Fees.PDF	6
separate indications concerning deposi				Ģ

Figure 332: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Opening separate indications

The Content Details window opens.

3 Click the **Browse** button and attach the document.

Content Details		×
🖸 ? 🗇 B.		
Request (including declaration s Description Claims Abstract Drawings Pre-conversion archive fee calculation sheet separate indications concerning	Electronic File	
	<u>o</u> k [<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 333: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indications

46.3.5 PCT-RO-101 Attaching document type OTHER

1 In the PCT-RO-101 **Contents** section, **Accompanying Items** tab, select the document type **OTHER** and click **Add**.

original separate powe original general power copy of general power statement explaining la translation of internatio separate indications co sequence listing in con OTHER	of attorney of attorney ck of signature nal application into ncerning deposited micro	organisms o	r other biolog	ical material	c File	Add Val.
International Applicati	on Accompany 5 documents	ving Items	files		Open	

Figure 334: PCT-RO-101 Accompanying Items, Document type OTHER

The word **<specify>** appears.

(Checklist of submitted documents and files					
	Kspecify> ▲dd					
	Document	Details		Electronic File		

Figure 335: Document type OTHER, specify

2 Type a name for the document and click Add.

(Checklist of submitted documents and files							
	Change of Representative		•	Add				
	Document	Details		Electronic File				

Figure 336: Document type OTHER, sample data

			•	Add
Document	Details	Pages	Electronic File	Val.
fee calculation sheet		3	Fees.PDF	6
OTHER:Change of representative				.
, v				
			Open	
International Application Acc	ompanying Items			
In total: 5 docur	nents 5 fil	es		

3 Double-click the document item to open the **Content Detail** window.

Figure 337: PCT-RO-101 Opening document type OTHER, sample data

4 In the **Content Details** window, click the **Browse** button and attach the document.

The number of pages is calculated automatically.

Content Details		×
🖸 ? 🗇 🖪.		
Request (including declaration s Description Claims Abstract Drawings Pre-conversion archive fee calculation sheet OTHER:Change of representati	Electronic File	
	<u>0</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 338: PCT-RO-101 Attaching document type OTHER, sample data

46.3.6 PCT-RO-101 Attaching priority claim document

The **Priority Claims** heading appears automatically in the **Contents** section, **Accompanying Items** tab, when a priority claim is created in the **Priority** section. For more information see **PCT-RO-101 Creating priority claims** (See "Creating priority claims" p 171).

1 In the PCT-RO-101Contents section, Accompanying Items tab, double-click the Priority Claims heading to open the Content Details window.

Note The choices available depend on the receiving Office selected in the **Priority** section. If the receiving Office allows paper submission, you will see an option for enclosing a paper document.

2 Click the **Browse** button and attach the document.

The De	etails	box is	s completed	automatically w	vith information	from the
Priority	y sect	ion.				

Content Details	×
🛛 ? 🗇 D.	
Request (including declaration s Description Claims Abstract Drawings Pre-conversion archive 1. Priority fee calculation sheet original separate power of attorne	Electronic File Status Not attached Reset
	<u>D</u> K <u>C</u> ancel

Figure 339: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching priority claim

47 PCT-RO-101 Fees

The **Fees** section of PCT-RO-101 displays the fees and amounts due. These are calculated automatically from the data in other sections. Fee amounts can also be entered or modified directly.

- 1 In the PCT-RO-101 Fees section, click the drop-down arrow to get the Fee schedule valid from: date.
- 2 To enter or modify the fee amount, double-click the number in the **Amount** column.
- **3** When the background colour changes to white, enter the **correct amount**.
- 4 If appropriate, select the option **The designation fees are not paid at this time**.

Fee Calculation Currency: Fee schedule valid from: None					
Fee	Currency	Amount	×	Total	
Transmittal fee		0.00) 0	0.00	
Search fee		0.00) 0	0.00	
Int'l fee: Basic fee (first 30 sheets)		0.00) 0	0.00	
Supplement per sheet over 30		0.00) 0	0.00	
Designation fees		0.00) 0	0.00	
epoline® online filing reduction		0.00	0	0.00	
Fee for priority document		k 0.00) 0	0.00	
		Total Fees Payable		0.00	
The designation fees are not paid time	at this	-	Update	fee schedule	

Figure 340: PCT-RO-101 Fees

The **Total Fees Payable** amount is calculated automatically and displayed in the lower part of the form.

Note To display the **fee calculation sheet** in PDF format, open the item in the **Contents** section, **Accompanying items** tab. In the **Content Details** window, click the **Preview** button.



48 PCT-RO-101 Payment

The **Payment** section of PCT-RO-101 is where you specify the mode of payment and give details of the account number and account holder. Not all modes of payment may be available at all receiving Offices.

To specify the payment details:

1 In the PCT-RO-101 **Payment** section, select an option from the **Mode of Payment** list.

Options are displayed for the selected mode.

- 2 Enter the **details** for the mode of payment.
- 3 Select any relevant options for the **receiving Office**.

Payment	
Mode of Payment:	authorization to charge deposit account 💌
	authorization to charge deposit account 🔪
	cheque が
The receiving Office (RO/) is authorized to cha	postal money order bank draft
the total fees to my deposit account.	cash
🔽 any deficiency or credit any overpayment i	revenue stamps
the fees for preparation and transmittal of the to my deposit account.	coupons other more than one mode of payment

Figure 341: PCT-RO-101 Payment

If the option **more than one mode of payment** is selected, the itemised fees appear.

- 1 Double-click in the blue area to the right of the fee to display the drop-down list.
- 2 Select the appropriate Mode of Payment from the list.

iyment	
1	Mode of Payment: more than one mode of payment
Transmittal fee	▼
Search fee	authorization to charge deposit account
Int'l fees	cheque K postal money order
Priority document fee	bank draft
	cash
	revenue stamps
	coupons

Figure 342: PCT-RO-101 Payment, Payment type

49 PCT-RO-101 Annotate

The **Annotate** section is where you can see all the remarks that have been made for this application. A **remark** is a comment intended for those receiving the application as part of the data submitted. A **private remark** is for internal use only and is not transmitted to the EPO.

The **Annotate** section also contains the **Validation log** with all the validation messages for the application.

49.1 Adding remarks

1 In the PCT-RO-101 Annotate section select a type of remark, and then click Add.

Annotate					
Annotation or Remark: re	emark			•	Add
	emark rivate remark				43
Type of Ain	ventor(s) for ce	rtain designate	d States only		
Validation Log	A	Annotate			
,				Оре	n
			-		

Figure 343: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, Selecting type of remark

The Annotation edit dialog window opens.

2 Type in the information you require.

You can also add remarks from the shortcut menus of other sections.

Annotation edit dialog		×
☑ ?		
▲ 1. Remark		
Rem		
Val		
	<u>0</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 344: PCT-RO-101 Remark details

49.1.1 Deleting remarks

- 1 In the PCT-RO-101 Annotate section, click a remark to select it.
- 2 Right-click the remark to display the shortcut menu.
- 3 In the shortcut menu select Cut.

Note This operation cannot be undone.

49.1 Validation log

The **Annotate** section contains the **Validation log** of all the validation messages for the application. You can access the individual messages from the menu for each section.

1 To display **individual validation** messages related to completing the form correctly, click the **Validation** button in the sections.

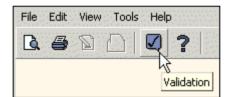


Figure 345: Validation button

2 In the PCT-RO-101 **Annotate** section, double click **Validation log** to see the entire list.

Annotate Annotation or Bemark:		Add
Type of Annotation	Entity	Details
Validation Log	Annotate	
4		

Figure 346: Opening validation log

The validation log opens.

Annota	ion edit dialog	×			
					
	Validation Log				
Val					
	1.Request]			
	The title of the invention should preferably be entered in capital lette				
	2.States				
	3.Names				
	Applicant 2: Last name should preferably be entered in capital letters				
	4.Priority				
	-				
	🖨 Erint				
•					
	<u>D</u> K <u>C</u> ancel				

3 Scroll through the list to see all the messages.

Figure 347: PCT-RO-101 Validation log, sample data

Note In addition to checking individual sections, the system also carries out **global validation**, that is, it cross-checks the overall correctness of the patent application. For example, if in the **Biology** section you select the option to include a sequence listing, in the **Contents** section the traffic light remains red until you attach the mandatory document.

49.2 PCT-RO-101 Designating inventor for certain states only

1 In the PCT-RO-101 Annotate section, select the option inventor(s) for certain designated States only, and then click Add.

Annotate		
Annotation or Remark:	inventor(s) for certain designated States only	Add
	remark private remark	<u>}_</u>
	inventor(s) for certain designated States only	

Figure 348: Annotate, inventor for certain states only

The Annotate edit dialog window opens.

2 Double-click the appropriate inventor name.

Names are taken from the Names section of the current application.

Annotat	e edit dialog		×
0 ?)		
Inv	Inventor(s) for certain desi	ignated States only	
Val	Inventor NAME	for the Purposes	of
	NAME A		
	1		
▼			
		<u>0</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, selecting inventor

The View/Change Omissions window opens.

3 Select the states for which this person is the inventor.

View/Change Omissions				
	Designated States for whic	h this person is i	nventor:	
Select All	Clear All			
	Country		۱	Гуре 🗖
🔲 GH Ghana			ARIPO Pa	atent
🔲 GM Gambia			ARIPO Pa	atent
🔲 KE Kenya			ARIPO Pa	atent
LS Lesotho	LS Lesotho		ARIPO Patent	
MW Malawi	🔲 MW Malawi		ARIPO Pa	atent
MZ Mozambiq	MZ Mozambique		ARIPO Patent	
🔲 SD Sudan			ARIPO Pa	atent
📘 🔲 SL Sierra Leor	e		ARIPO Pa	atent
SZ Swaziland			ARIPO Pa	atent 🗾
			<u>o</u> k	<u>C</u> ancel

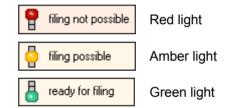
Figure 350: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, View/Change Omissions

50 Checking forms

The system checks that the mandatory information is included in the form and that the mandatory documents have been attached.

50.1 Traffic lights

A red light signals that mandatory information is missing, for example the description of the invention or the claims. You must supply this before submitting the form. An amber light indicates that information is useful, but not mandatory at this stage, for example the abstract. A green light means that the information in this section is acceptable.



50.2 Validation messages

The system checks individual sections and displays **validation messages**. You can access the individual messages from the menu for each section. The **Annotate** section contains the **Validation log** of all the validation messages for the application.

1 To display **individual validation** messages related to completing the form correctly, click the **Validation** button in the sections.

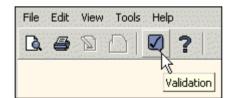


Figure 351: Validation button

hecklist of subm	itted documents a	nd files	
PatXML attachments	PDF attachment	\$	
	🔲 Combined file fo	r abstract, claims, description	
Document	Details	Electronic File	
Description		DESC.PDF	8
Claims		CLMS.PDF	9
Drawings	1 figures	DRAW.PDF	8
Abstract	figure(s) 1	ABST.PDF	8
Pre-conversion archive			8
Validation Message	es/Contents laims required, but may be prov		
	iainis required, but may be prov	ueu suusequent to hing	

Validation messages are displayed for the current section.

Figure 352: Sample validation messages for EP(1001E), Contents

50.3 Previewing documents

You can preview PDF documents from the form or from File Manager.

50.3.1 Previewing documents from the form

1 In the form **Contents** section, click **Open**.



The Documents window opens.

- 2 Click an item in the list of documents on the left.
- 3 Click the **Preview** button to display the documents in PDF format.

Documents			×
Request Fee settlement Validation log Description Claims	_ Electronic File		<u>×</u>
Drawings Abstract Pre-conversion archive 1. Priority	Status	Reset	
1. Receipt(s) of deposit (Biological mat			
Description		<u>o</u> k	<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 353: Previewing documents

50.3.1 Previewing documents from File Manager

- 1 In File Manager, select the **View** option **By Document**.
- 2 Click the **Reference** button to display the list of documents.

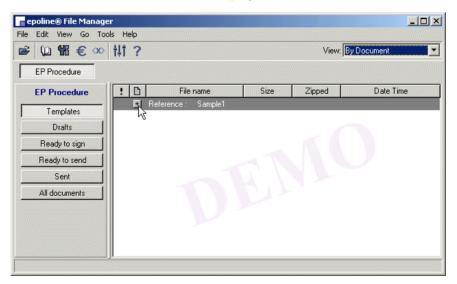
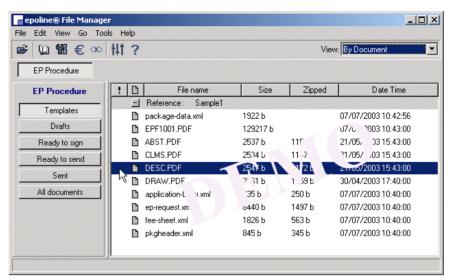


Figure 354: View By Document, Opening list of documents



3 Double click a document to display it in the PDF Viewer.

Figure 355: Opening PDF Viewer, sample data

50.4 Previewing the form

1 In the form toolbar, click the **Preview** button to see the form page.

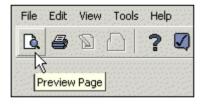


Figure 356: Previewing page

The form displays in PDF format, with the information completed so far. The example below is taken from EP(1001E).

PDF View	ver		
	5 🗉 🖻 🥎 🔍	Τα Ι< < > > < ◆	• 00
	Request for grant o	f a European patent	P
		ample 1907.5970107986	
o	For official use only Application number: NNEY Date of monipt (Rule 24(2) EPC): DRDC Date of monipt at EPO (Rule 24(4) EPC): RENA Date of Imp: DFL		
1	Request Grant of a European patent, and examination of the application under Article 34, are hereby nocpected. Procedural language :	en	
2	Applicant(s)		
3	Representative(x)		
4	Inventor(x)		_
5	Title of invention		
	Tile:	Title of invention	-
6	Designation of Contracting States All states which are contracting states to the EPC at the		
6-1	All states which are contracting states to the EPC at the firse of filing of this application are hereby designated.	*	
6-2	It is requested that no communications under Rules 85e(1) and 69(1) EPC be notified concerning the contracting states not selected under 6.4	4	
63	If an automatic dable order has been insued, the EPO is subtrated, on exploy of the basic partial under Atlide 75(5) EPO, to debt even three the amount of the designation for the Town than even contracting ratios are inclused, the EPO will debt designation free only for frome attent, under it is instructed to do otherwise before apply of the basic partial the applicant countrely interaction to pay designation free for	Y	
65	the following states: Payment of seven times the amount of the designation	GR HUIE IT LUMC NL PT ROBE SI SK TR	
	fee is deemed to contribute payment of the designation fees for all the contracting states (Article 2, No. 3 R Fees).		
7	Extension of the European patent		
7-1	This application is deemed to be a request to extend the European patient application and the European patient granted in respect of it to all non-contracting states to the EPC with which extension agreements exist on the date or which the application is fixed. However, the extension only takes effect if the prescribed extension fee is paid.	4	
7-2	The applicant currently intends to pay extension fees for the following states:		
8	Declaration of priority		-
9	Deposit of Biological Naterial The investion states to and/truses biological material which has been deposited under Rule 20 EPC Nucleotide and amino acid sequences		
♦ 64%	▼ K € 1 of 2 ▶ N	209.9 × 296.7 mm 🔠 🔪 💽	
			Cancel

Figure 357: Form page in PDF Viewer, sample data

51 Saving forms

There are several options for saving your work, available from the **File** menu of the current form.

Option	Result
Save as Ready to be signed	Saved in File Manager Ready to Sign folder
Save as Draft	Saved in File Manager Drafts folder
Save as Template	Saved in File Manager Templates folder
Export unpacked WAD to	Saved outside Online Filing as XML file
Export WAD to	Saved outside Online Filing as ZIP file

51.1 Exporting unpacked WAD

WAD stands for Wrapped Application Document. This option saves the form: all data is saved in XML files and stored, together with all attached document files, in a selected directory outside Online Filing as a file in **XML** format. Exported forms can be imported in File Manager.

1 In the form, select **Export unpacked WAD to...** from the **File** menu.

File	Edit	View	Tools	Help		
Si	gn					
Si	ave as	Ready	to be S	igned		
Sa	ave as	Draft				
Sa	Save As Template					
E:	Export unpacked WAD to					
Export WAD to						
Pr	Preview					
C	lose fo	rm				

Figure 358: Exporting unpacked WAD

The Windows Browse for Folder window opens.

2 Navigate to the folder you require and click OK.

The file is saved in XML format.

Brows	e for Folder		? ×
Save	as XML		
	Sar	nple	
		ОК	Cancel

Figure 359: Saving as XML, sample data

51.2 Exporting WAD

WAD stands for Wrapped Application Document. This option saves the application outside Online Filing as a compressed file in **ZIP** format. Exported forms can be used as the basis for new forms. Exported files can then be imported in File Manager.

1 In the form, select Export WAD to... from the File menu.

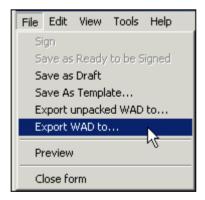


Figure 360: Exporting WAD

The Windows Save as ZIP window opens.

2 Navigate to the folder you require and save the file.

The file is saved in ZIP format.

Save as ZIP					? ×
Save in: 🗀	Sample	•	+	💣 🎫 •	
File name:	Sample1.ZIP			Sav	e
Save as type:	ZIP files (*.ZIP)	 	•	Cano	

Figure 361: Saving as ZIP, sample data

52 Signing forms

At least one signature is required on the form. You can add signatures from the form itself or from File Manager. For more information see **Ready to Sign folder** (p 32).

1 In the completed form, click the **Sign** button.



The Submission Preparation Progress window opens.

2 Click Continue.

Submission Preparation Progress	x
Submission	
Made on: 8 October 2003	
User reference: Sample 1	
Method of submission: EPO line	
<u>C</u> ontinue Cancel	

Figure 362: Submission Preparation Progress, Continue, sample data

The **Submission Preparation Progress** window expands as Online Filing checks that all the required information is included. When Online Filing finishes its checks, the **Close** button appears. 3 Click Close.

Submission Preparation Progress	×
Submission	
Made on: 8 October 2003	
User reference: Sample 1	
Method of submission: EPO line	
Submission Preparation Progress:	
08/10/2003 09:57:37 - Saving form - Done 08/10/2003 09:57:37 - Creating PDF files - Done 08/10/2003 09:57:39 - Creating ZIP file - Done 08/10/2003 09:57:40 - Storing in database - Done 08/10/2003 09:57:40 - Terminating log - Done	
Continue	€ J €

Figure 363: Submission Preparation Progress, Continue, sample data

Online Filing prepares the list of PDF documents for you to check. This may take a few moments. The documents may vary depending on the type of form.

When this list is ready the **PDF Viewer** window opens. Click the documents on the left to see them if you wish.

1 Once you are satisfied that the correct documents are attached, click **Sign Now**.

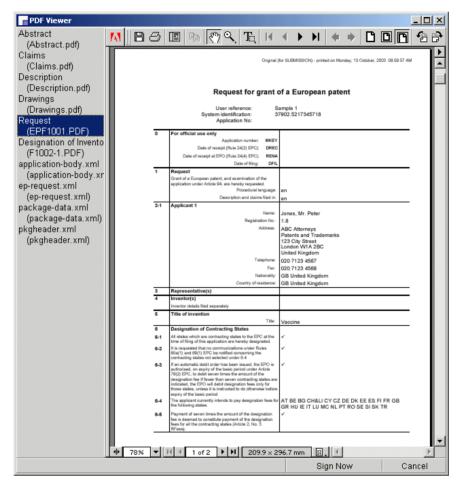


Figure 364: PDF Viewer, Sign Now, EP(1001E) sample data

Note If you decide that the form is not ready to sign, click **Cancel** in the **PDF Viewer** window. Back in the **Ready to Sign** folder right-click the form and select the **Return to Drafts** option from the shortcut menu.

The **List of Signatories** window opens. For EP(1001E) the choice of signatories includes:

- Any applicants or representatives from the **Names** section.
- Signatories from the Address Book.
- Names you type in at this point. Use the blank white space to the left of the Add Signatory button.
- 1 Select or enter the signatory name and click Add Signatory.

List of Signatories			
To add a name to the li Applicants, Representa and click on the Add S		ect corresponding r	ow in
Applicants, Representa	tives:		
Function		Name	
Applicant 1	XYZ Attorneys		
Representative 1	ABC Attorneys		
John Smith			Signatory N
, List of Signatories:			\Z
,	Capacity		Signature
List of Signatories:	Capacity Delete		Signature

Figure 365: EP(1001E) Add Signatory, sample data

Note The List of Signatories window for Euro-PCT(1200E) and EP(1038E) reflects the options appropriate to those forms.

List of Signatorie	5		
To add a person to th click on the Add Sign	e list of signatories, please sp atory button	pecify capacity,	enter name and
 Applicant 			
🔲 as emplo	byee of		
C Representat	ive		
User name:		T	Add Signatory
List of Signatories:		<u> </u>	
Signatory	Capacity		Signature
Move <u>U</u> p	<u>D</u> elete		

Figure 366: Euro-PCT(1200E) List of Signatories

The **Signature** window opens. Note that there are three legal signatures:

- Alphabetical
- Facsimile
- Digital

For more information see Types of signature (p 249).

- **1** Select the type of signature you wish to add.
- 2 Click Apply Signature.

Signature		<u> </u>
Legal Signature		
C Alphabetical		•••••
C Facsimile		
	te: smart card must be inserted in reader befor ature will finalise the signing process - no furthe	er signatures
	Apply Signature	Cancel
	X	

Figure 367: Signature, Advanced digital

You will see a message that signing is in progress. Once Online Filing has finished this process, File Manager opens.

Note If alphabetical or facsimile signatures are applied, the form remains in the **Ready to Sign** folder. You can add more signatures and move the form to the **Ready to Send** folder when you are ready. If a digital signature is applied, the form is moved automatically to the **Ready to Send** folder. For more information see **Types of signature** (p 249).

52.1 Types of signature

There are three legally recognised types of signature:

1 Alphabetical

An alphabetical signature is typed in.

2 Facsimile

A facsimile signature is an electronic file containing a scanned image of a handwritten signature.

3 Digital

A digital signature makes use of a smart card with a PIN.

Note If you use the digital signature option, only one signatory is allowed as the digital signature is also used to encrypt the package of all data files of the application or request. Once signed, the form then moves automatically to the **Ready to Send** folder. You may add more than one signature using the alphabetical or facsimile options. In this case, the form remains in the **Ready to Sign** folder. When the signatures are complete, right-click the form in File Manager and select **Move to Ready to Send** from the shortcut menu. If you make any changes to the information after signing, the signature is removed and the form is returned to the **Ready to Sign** folder.

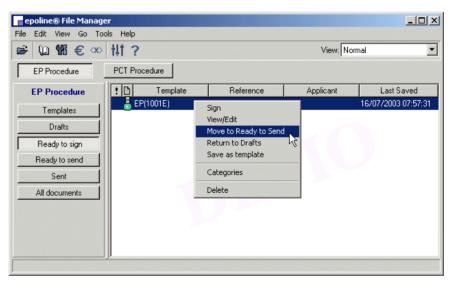


Figure 368: Ready to Sign, Move to Ready to Send

52.2 Adding alphabetical signatures

- 1 In the List of Signatories window select a Capacity.
- 2 Select a signatory from the list or enter a name.
- 3 Click Add Signatory.

List of Signatories			
To add a name to the lis Applicants, Representat and click on the Add Sig	st of signatories, Please select corres ives table gnatory button	ponding row	in
Applicants, Representat	ives:		
Function	Nam	e	
Applicant 1	XYZ Attorneys		
Representative 1	ABC Attorneys		
John Smith	•	<u>A</u> dd Si	gnatory 🔊 丨
John Smith List of Signatories:	_	<u>A</u> dd Si	gnatory
	▼ Capacity		gnatory
List of Signatories:			

Figure 369: EP(1001E) Add Signatory, sample data

The Signature window opens.

- 4 Select the Alphabetical option.
- 5 Type in a forward slash /, then the signature, then type in another forward slash / to finish, for example /Firstname Surname/.

Note If the slashes are not typed, a warning message appears and they are added automatically by the system.

6 Click Apply Signature.

Signature Legal Signature		I ×
 Alphabetical 	/John Smith/	
O Facsimile		
	ote: smart card must be inserted in reader before signature c ature will finalise the signing process - no further signatures	an
	Apply Signature Cancel	

Figure 370: Signature, Alphabetical, Apply Signature

52.3 Adding facsimile signatures

1 Prepare the signature as an image file.

This may be in either TIFF (*.TIF) or JPEG (*.JPG) format, and the file name must not contain any spaces.

The default is TIFF.

- 2 In the List of Signatories window select a Capacity.
- **3** Select a signatory from the list or enter a name.
- 4 Click Add Signatory.

olicants, Represent Function	atives: Name	
plicant 1	XYZ Attorneys	
presentative 1	ABC Attorneys	
of Signatories: Signatory	Capacity	Signature

Figure 371: EP(1001E) Add Signatory, sample data

The Signature window opens.

- 5 Select the Facsimile option.
- 6 Click the **Browse** button and navigate to the image file location.

Signature		
Legal Signature		
C Alphabetical		• • • • • • •
Facsimile		
	te: smart card must be inserted in reader befor ature will finalise the signing process - no furthe	
	Apply Signature	Cancel

Figure 372: Facsimile signature, Browse to file location

Open					? ×
Look in: [Sample	-	(÷ 🔁	📸 🎫	
🗟 Signature.	if				
File name:	Signature.tif			Ope	n
Files of type:	TIFF files (*.tif)		-	Cano	el
	TIFF files (*.tif) Jpeg files (*.jpg)	A.C.			//,

7 Select file format and the image.

Figure 373: Selecting facsimile signature

Signature Legal Signature		
C Alphabetical		
Facsimile	Signature.tif	
	te: smart card must be inserted in reader befor ature will finalise the signing process - no furthe	
	Apply Signature	Cancel

8 Back in the Signature window click Apply Signature.

Figure 374: Applying facsimile signature

52.4 Adding digital signatures

- 1 In the List of Signatories window select a Capacity.
- 2 Select a signatory from the list or enter a name.
- 3 Click Add Signatory.

List of Signatories		
To add a name to the lis Applicants, Representat and click on the Add Sig	st of signatories, Please select correspo ives table gnatory button	onding row in
Applicants, Representat	ives:	
Function	Name	
Applicant 1	XYZ Attorneys	
Representative 1	ABC Attorneys	
John Smith		Add Signatory
		Add Signatory
John Smith .ist of Signatories: Signatory	Capacity	Add Signatory
ist of Signatories:		\}

Figure 375: EP(1001E) Add Signatory, sample data

52.4.1 Smart cards

The European Patent Organisation provides authorised users with smart cards for use with digital signatures.

The smart card is a high security device that encrypts the signature. To add a digital signature, insert your smart card into a reader and type your PIN when prompted. The smart card software needs to be installed beforehand.

The smart card is created by a certification agency. It contains:

- The private key of the user.
- The public key of the user.
- A certificate testifying that this particular public key has been allocated to this particular user.

Each user must have his or her own smart card. If there are several people within a company with the right to sign and/or submit applications, they must each have their own smart card.



Figure 376: Inserting smart card

1 Make sure that the smart card reader is switched on and working properly.

The light on the side of the reader should be shining continuously, rather than blinking.

Note The light will only shine continuously once the smart card has been inserted. Otherwise it will blink.

When an attorney leaves a company, the company should inform EPO Customer Services and have the card revoked. The company should give the EPO the identity of the attorney taking over the files. The files are then detached from the previous FREP and attached to the new one. After this has been done the previous attorney will no long be able to see the files as 'his assets'.

Smart cards may never be shared; each and every person in a company who has the right to access *epoline*® Online Filing should apply for a personal smart card. These should not be given to any other employee. The personal smart card enables the bearer to carry out any function for which he has been granted authority.

53 Sending forms

The sending process is initiated from File Manager.

- The system checks that all the mandatory information is present.
- You enter a **PIN**, using a **smart card**.
- The form is transmitted over a secure Internet link.
- The system issues a receipt confirming date and time of transmission and, in the case of EP filings, the application number as well.

53.1 Deciding not to send

You can decide that the form is not ready to send and move it out of the **Ready to Send** folder.

1 In the File Manager **Ready to Send** folder, right-click the form and select **Return to Drafts** from the shortcut menu.

Or

Select Return to Ready to Sign.



Figure 377: Ready to Send, Return to Drafts

53.2 Pre-transmission checks

Sending a form requires a **smart card** and a **PIN**. The system checks that all the mandatory information is present before it transmits the form. For additional options see **Ready to Send folder** (p 33).

1 In the File Manager **Ready to Send** folder right-click the form and select **Send** from the shortcut menu.

You can also double-click the form.

💼 epoline® File Manager	r				
File Edit View Go Tool	s Help				
☞ 🛈 🖁 € 🖇	141 ?			View: Normal	•
EP Procedure	PCT Procedure				
EP Procedure	1 Template	Reference	Applicant	Last Saved	Retry
Templates Drafts Ready to sign Ready to send Sent All documents	EP(1001E)	Send View/Edit Return to Drafts Return to Ready Save as templat Categories Delete	to Sign	0	

Figure 378: Sending a form

2 When prompted click Continue Sending.

Or

If you decide not to proceed, click **Stop Sending**. The form remains in the **Ready to Send** folder.

A If you are submitting a real filing, make sure that you are sending the form to the **production server** and not the demo server.

Your online application is about to be sent to production server https://secure.epoline.org/olfM This is a real filing. The application must contain real data. If you are not sure, stop sending now.	Yarning		2
Would you like this message to appear in future?	https://s Ti The applical	ecure.epoline.org/olfM his is a real filing. tion must contain real data	э.
	✓ Would you like this message to	o appear in future?	
Continue Sending Stop Sending		Continue Sending	Stop Sending

Figure 379: Pre-transmission checks, Continue Sending

The system checks that the mandatory information is present.

53.3 Entering a PIN

Once the pre-transmission checks are complete, the **Please enter PIN** window opens.

Pl	ease enter PIN X
	Ready to sign data using your PIN code (subject: NL, European Patent Office, Test User 19; issuer: DE, D-Trust GmbH, D-Trust for EPO 2.0)
	Please enter your PIN code to continue:
[
	OK Cancel

Figure 380: Please enter PIN

- 1 Enter your **PIN**.
- 2 Follow the prompts to complete the submission.

During the submission process a progress indicator displays the percentage of data sent. You can click the **Cancel** button to stop the submission.

Progress	
CSending Data	
	42%
1	Cancel

Figure 381: Progress indicator, Sending Data

53.4 Viewing receipt and reference number

As soon as your submission has been successfully completed, the system issues a receipt.

1 To view the receipt, click **Yes** when prompted.

Information				
Your application has been	filed. Do now		nt to view	your receipt
		<u>Y</u> es		<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 382: Prompt to view receipt

PDF Viewer	, T <u>i</u>	• • 006	
Europ Patent	äisches European amt Patent Off		
It is hereby acknowledged tha Electronic Submission Softwa	ta European Patent Application I re of the EPO. Upon receipt, App 24 (4)) has been automatically a	has been received via the Secure lication Number and a Date of	,
Submission Number: Application Number: Date of Receipt: Receiving Office:	79 EP03103046.3 9 July 2003 European Patent Office, The Ha	ague	-
Your Reference: Applicant: Number of Applicants: Country: Title:	Sample1 NAME 1 Title of invention1	line	
Documents Submitted:	EPF1001.PDF ABST.PDF\Abstract.pdf ep-request.xml application-body.xml	package-data.xml DRAW.PDF\Drawings.pdf DESC.PDF\Description.pdf CLMS.PDF\Claims.pdf	
Submitted by: Timestamp of Receipt: Digest of Submission:	CN=Test User 19,O=European 9 July 2003, 11:13:05 90:21:AF:CA:C0:40:92:2F:88 C:B6:BE	Patent Office,C=NL	-
● 82% ▼ II < 1 of 1 ▶ ▶	8.26 × 11.69 in 🔡	/The Hague, Receiving Section/	Cancel

2 When the **PDF Viewer** opens, view the receipt and then click Cancel.

Figure 383: Receipt information, sample data from demo submission

Note To view a receipt again in future, double-click it in the **Sent** folder, with the **View By Document** selected.

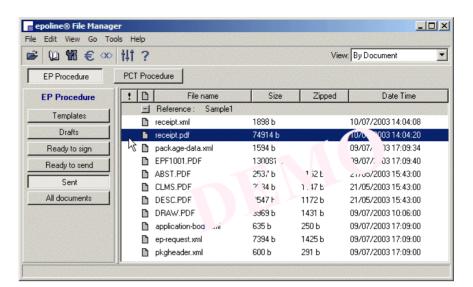


Figure 384: Opening receipt from Sent folder

You can also print the receipt from the PDF Viewer toolbar.

PDF Viewer				
	Image: Constraint of the second se			
	Acknowledgement of receip	ot 📃		
We hereby acknowledge rece	ipt of your request for grant of a E	uropean patent as follows:		
Submission number	117			
Application number	EP03103061.2			
Date of receipt	16 July 2003			
Your reference	Sample1			
Applicant	Company1			
Number of applicants	1			
Country				
Title	Title			
Documents submitted	CLMS.PDF\Claims.pdf EPF1001.PDF ep-request.xml	DESC.PDF\Description.pdf application-body.xml package-data.xml		
Submitted by	CN=Test User 19,O=European	Patent Office,C=NL		
Method of submission	Online			
Date and time receipt generated	16 July 2003, 22:14:45			
Digest	B2:54:19:D4:6F:C2:FB:95:C6 0:AF:9B	: A5 : B6 : 77 : CE : AB : 73 : 69 : 3C : 5		
		/European Patent Office/		
	▶ 🕅 8.26 × 11.69 in 🗮			
		Cancel		

Figure 385: Receipt in PDF Viewer, Print option

53.5 Loading a form onto a CD

You may set the default option in File Manager, **Tools, Settings**. For more information see **CD-R submission** (p 6). Or you may select CD-R as the method of submission for an individual form.

- 1 In File Manager right-click a form in the **Ready To Send** folder.
- 2 In the shortcut menu click Send.
- 3 When prompted enter your **PIN**.
- 4 When prompted, save the file to a directory of your choice. The name is taken from the user reference ID and given the file extension SGN.
- 5 Write the saved file to a recordable CD and send it to EPO Customer Services by post for uploading to the server. For the address see EPO Customer Services.

54 Appendix

54.1 Online Filing keyboard shortcuts

Shortcut	Description		
Ctrl+B	Opens the Address Book.		
Ctrl+C	Copies selection.		
Ctrl+D	Deletes selection.		
Ctrl+Q	Exits File Manager.		
Ctrl+V	Pastes selection.		
Ctrl+X	Cuts selection.		
Ctrl+Z	Undoes the last action.		
F5	Refreshes the view.		
	•		

54.2 Export and Import summary

The following table summarises the options for saving files to external storage areas, and retrieving them. More detailed information is provided in the documentation for File Manager and the forms. The terms used are defined in the **Glossary of terms** in the Appendix.

Menu command	Location	Result
Address Book		
File, Export, Address Book	File Manager	Saves Address Book as an external file in CSV format.
		See Exporting Address Book names (p 42).
File, Import, Address Book	File Manager	Retrieves external Address Book information saved in CSV format.
		See Importing Address Book names (p 43).
Forms		

Menu command	Location	Result
File, Export, Forms	File Manager	Backs up folders and their associated forms to an external storage area.
		See Exporting folders (p 15).
File, Export, Forms, Delete items option selected	File Manager	Archives folders and their associated forms to an external storage area and also removes them from Online Filing central directory.
		See Exporting folders (p 15).
File, Import,	File	Retrieves archived folders.
Forms	Manager	See Importing folders (p 18).
File, Export WAD to	Online Filing procedures	Saves forms as XML file in compressed ZIP format.
		See Exporting WAD (p 241).
File, Import, XML from file	File Manager	Retrieves forms saved as XML file in compressed ZIP format.
		See Importing XML from file (ZIP files) (See "Importing XML from file (ZIP format)" p 21).
File, Export	Online	Saves forms as XML format.
unpacked WAD to	Filing procedures	See Exporting unpacked WAD (p 240).
File, Import, XML from folder	File Manager	Retrieves forms saved as XML format.
		See Importing XML from folder (p 22).

54.3 Sample EP(1001E) filing

The following example follows an EP(1001E) filing through the various stages of submission. Four sample documents were attached in the EP(1001E) Contents section: Description, Claims, Drawings and Abstract. The documents are displayed using the **View By Document** option in File Manager.

Drafts folder

All attached documents are viewable, as well as the system-generated files necessary to provide consistency and integrity during transmission: application-body.xml, ep-request.xml, package-data.xml and pkgheader.xml.

File	Comment
pkgheader.xml	Identifies the sender. Contains a digest of the submission to ensure that what is expected to arrive is identical to what actually arrives.
package-data.xml	References all the files as a checklist of what is transmitted.
application-body.xml	References all the technical PDFs.
ep-request.xml	Contains all the information entered on the form.

© ₩ € «	1141 4			Vie	w: By Document
EP Procedure	PCT Pro	icedure			
EP Procedure	! 0	File name	Size	Zipped	Date Time
Templates	E	Reference : Sample1			
	D D	ABST.PDF	2537 b	1152 Ь	21/05/2003 15:43:00
Drafts	D	CLMS.PDF	2534 b	1147 Ь	2176. 2003 15:43:00
Ready to sign	D D	DESC.PDF	2547 Ь	117	21/05/ 03 15:43:00
Ready to send	<u> </u>	DRAW.PDF	3969 b	1431	03 10:06:00
	<u> </u>	application-body.xml 🛛 🗠	635 5	`5)Ь	us/u//200312:11:00
Sent	D D	ep-request.xm ¹	7 1 8 b	1.28 b	09/07/2003 12:11:00
All documents	0	package-da, ml	303 F	399 Ь	09/07/2003 12:11:00
	D	pkgheader.xm	oUO b	291 Б	09/07/2003 12:11:00

Figure 386: Sample EP(1001E) documents in Drafts folder

Ready to Sign folder

For this list, another document appears. An image file in JPG format has been added as a facsimile signature, **signature.jpg**. An application signed with an alphabetical or facsimile signature remains in the **Ready to Sign** folder until moved manually.

Another document appears, **EPF1001.PDF**. This is the application form itself as it appears with the signature added.

(0 ₩ € ↔	111 ?			Vie	w: By Document
EP Procedure	PCT Pro	cedure			
EP Procedure	! 0	File name	Size	Zipped	Date Time
Templates	E	Reference : Sample1			
	D D	package-data.xml	1806 b		09/07/2003 12:15:30
Drafts	D	signature.jpg	2975 Ь		09/0. ⁰ 003 11:12:48
Ready to sign	D	EPF1001.PDF	131557 Ь		09/07/ 03 12:15:36
Ready to send	D D	ABST.PDF	2537 b	1152	21/05/: 03 15:43:00
	D	CLMS.PDF	2534 b	1 17 E	21700/2003 15:43:00
Sent	D	DESC.PDF	2' 17 b	1.72 b	21/05/2003 15:43:00
All documents	D	DRAW.PDF	'969 F	1431 Ь	09/07/2003 10:06:00
	В	application-bo xml	o35 b	250 Ь	09/07/2003 12:13:00
	D	ep-request.xml	7448 b	1434 Ь	09/07/2003 12:13:00
	В	pkgheader.xml	600 b	291 Ь	09/07/2003 12:13:00

Figure 387: Sample EP(1001E) documents in Ready to Sign folder

0 ₩ € ↔	村 ?			Vie	w: By Document
EP Procedure	PCT Procedure]			
EP Procedure	! D	File name	Size	Zipped	Date Time
Templates	- Refere		10001		
Drafts	🗋 🗋 packag Di signatu	ie-data.xml re.jpg	1806 Ь 2975 Ь		09/07/2003 12:15:30 09/0. 0003 11:12:48
Ready to sign	🖿 EPF100		131557 b		09/07) 03 12:15:36
Ready to send	🗋 ABST.F	PDF 🗟	2537 b	1152	217057: 03 15:43:00
Sent	CLMS.F	PDF ~	2534 b	1 I7 E	21705/2003 15:43:00
Sent	DESC.F	PDF	2'17 Б	1.72 b	21/05/2003 15:43:00
All documents	🗋 🗋 DRAW	.PDF	1 969 F	1431 Ь	09/07/2003 10:06:00
	🗋 🗋 applica	tion-bo xml	o35 b	250 Б	09/07/2003 12:13:00
	🗋 🗈 ep-requ	iest.xml	7448 b	1434 b	09/07/2003 12:13:00
	🗋 🗋 pkghea	der.xml	600 b	291 Ь	09/07/2003 12:13:00

Double-click any document you wish to view.

Figure 388: Viewing sample EPF1001 form

The document opens. You can use the **PDF Viewer toolbar**, for example to save the document as a PDF document in your own filing system, or to print it. Move your pointer over an icon to see a tooltip. Use the navigation buttons in the lower part to move through the pages. Scroll through the pages, and then click Cancel.

	PDF	View	er 📃 📃 🔪	<					
1		B	ᠫ▣ ▫ ऌ ᅚ 阔 ◀ ▸ ▸ ◀ ᆃ ┣ ▣ ╔	٩					
T	111	1	Criginal (br SUBMISSICN) - printed on Tuenday, 16 July, 2003 08 54 51 PM	Ξ					
		<u>~</u>		4					
		Save:	s a copy of the file						
	Request for grant of a European patent								
			Request for grant of a European patent	-					
adardardardar			User reference: Sample 1 System identification: 37817.8261914815 Application No:						
		0	For official use only						
			Application number: MKEY Date of receipt (Rule 24(2) EPC): DREE						
			Date of receipt at EPO (Role 24(4) EPC): RENA						
			Date of ting: DFIL						
		1	Request						
			Gost of a European palent, and examination of the application under Article 94, are hereby requested.						
			Prozedani language: en						
		2-1	Description and deims filed in: en Applicant 1						
		2-1	Name: Company 1						
			Registration No: 1,B						
			Adatum: Patents and Trademarks Department Patent Chambers						
			123 City Street						
			London W1A 28C United Kingdom						
			Telephone: D20 7123 4567						
			Pae: 02071234568						
			e-mail: company1@email County of validence: GB United Kingdom						
		3	Representative(s)						
		4	Inventor(s)						
		5	Inventor details field expendely Title of invention						
		9	Title: Title of Invention 1						
		6	Designation of Contracting States						
		6-1	All states which are contracting states to five EPC at the time of ting of this application are hereby designated.						
		6-2	It is requested that no communications under Rules √ 85a(1) and 66(1) EPC to notified concerning the contracting states not elected at larker 6.4						
		6-3	Fan automatic debit order has been insued, the EPO is 🗸						
			subtrieed, on expiry of the basic period under Article 78(2) EPC, to debt serven three the amount of the						
			designation fee if fever than seven contracting dates are indicated, the EPO will dobt designation tess only for						
			those states, unless it is instructed to do otherwise before expiry of the basic period						
		6-4	The applicant currently intends to pay designation fees for the following states: GR HU IE IT LU MC NL PT RO SE SI SK TR						
		6-5	Payment of seven times the amount of the designation						
			tes is deervectic contracting payment of the designation teen for all the contracting states (Article 2, No. 3						
			RFees).						
		EPO	Form 1001E - 01.98 Page 1 of 3	- 1					
	♦ 6	9%	▼ II < 1 of 3 ▶ ▶ 209.9 × 296.7 mm 🔠 🚺	-					
			Cancel						

Figure 389: EPF1001 Request in PDF Viewer, Save option

Ready to Send folder

The sample file has been moved manually from the **Ready to Sign** folder. The list of documents is unchanged. You can open the file in View/Edit mode at this stage. However, if you make any changes, the signature is removed and the document is returned to the Ready to Sign folder.

ⓑ ₩ € ∞	111 ?		Vie	w: By Document
EP Procedure	PCT Procedure			
P Procedure	File name	Size	Zipped	Date Time
Templates	🗧 🖪 Reference : Sam	iple1		
	🗋 package-data.xml	1806 Б		09/07/2003 12:15:30
Drafts	🗋 signature.jpg	2975 Ь		09/0. ⁰ 003 11:12:48
Ready to sign	EPF1001.PDF	131557 Ь		09/07/ 03 12:15:36
Ready to send	ABST.PDF	2537 b	1152	217057: 03 15:43:00
	CLMS.PDF	2534 b	1 1 7 E	21700/2003 15:43:00
Sent	DESC.PDF	2' 17 b	1.72 b	21/05/2003 15:43:00
All documents	DRAW.PDF	'969 H	1431 Ь	09/07/2003 10:06:00
	🗋 application-bo 🛛 🖿	l 035 b	250 Ь	09/07/2003 12:13:00
	ep-request.xml	7448 Ь	1434 Ь	09/07/2003 12:13:00
	pkgheader.xml	600 b	291 Ь	09/07/2003 12:13:00

Figure 390: Sample EPF1001 documents in Ready to Send folder

Sent folder

The submission has been completed successfully. The **Receipt of Electronic Submission** is added to the list. The receipt is provided in two different formats, **XML** and **PDF**.

0 ₩ € ↔	村 ?			Vie	w: By Document
EP Procedure	PCT Proced	ure			
EP Procedure	! 0	File name	Size	Zipped	Date Time
Templates	📃 🖬 Re	eference : Sample1			
	🗋 🗋 ра	ckage-data.xml	1806 Ь		09/07/2003 12:15:30
Drafts	🗋 🗋 sig	nature.jpg	2975 Ь		09/07/2003 11:12:48
Ready to sign	D EP	F1001.PDF	131557 Ь		09/07 03 12:15:36
Ready to send	🗋 🗋 rec	eipt.xml	1995 Ь		09/07/. 03 13:26:44
	🗋 🗋 rec	eipt.pdf	74028 b		9/07/ .J03 13:26:48
Sent	🗋 🗋 AB	ST.PDF	2537 b	52 b	21/05/2003 15:43:00
All documents	ի 🗋 ն	MS.PDF	25.34 b	1147 Б	21/05/2003 15:43:00
	D DE	SC.PDF	547 5	1172 Б	21/05/2003 15:43:00
	D DF	AW.PDF	3969 b	1431 Ь	09/07/2003 10:06:00
	D ap	plication-body.xml	635 b	250 Б	09/07/2003 12:13:00
	D ep	request.xml	7448 b	1434 Ь	09/07/2003 12:13:00
	Di pk	gheader.xml	600 Ь	291 Ь	09/07/2003 12:13:00

Figure 391: Sample EP(1001E) documents in Sent folder

To view a receipt at any time double-click it in the **Sent** folder. You can also **save** or **print** the receipt from the **PDF Viewe**r toolbar.

PDF Viewer								
	Image: Sector state Image: Sector state äisches tamt European Patent Off							
Acknowledgement of receipt								
We hereby acknowledge rece	ipt of your request for grant of a E	uropean patent as follows:						
Submission number Application number Date of receipt	117 EP03103061.2 16 July 2003							
Your reference Applicant Number of applicants Country Title	Sample1 Company1 1 Title							
Documents submitted	CLMS.PDF\Claims.pdf EPF1001.PDF ep-request.xml	DESC.PDF\Description.pdf application-body.xml package-data.xml						
Submitted by Method of submission Date and time receipt generated	CN=Test User 19,O=European Patent Office,C=NL Online 16 July 2003, 22:14:45							
Digest	B2:54:19:D4:6F:C2:FB:95:C6 0:AF:9B	: A5 : B6 : 77 : CE : AB : 73 : 69 : 3C : 5						
	▶ 🕅 8.26 x 11.69 in 🔠	/European Patent Office/						

Figure 392: Receipt in PDF Viewer, Print option

Error receipts

After the data has been received by EPO, you may receive a receipt indicating that an error occurred during validation. If this happens, please contact EPO **Customer Services** (p vi).

-	<i>)</i>)	Europ Patent	äisches amt	European Patent Off		Office européen des brevets		
W	/e hereby acknow	vledge rece	-	ement of receip st for grant of a E		nt as follows:		
Please note that an error occured during validation Incompatible xml encountered, please upgrade the client-software								
-	Submissio Applicatio Date		10001 EP03104201.3 15 July 2003					
		Applicant applicants Country Title						
	Documents	submitted	CLMS.PDF EPF1001.PDF ep-request.xml		DESC.PDF application-t package-dat			
_	Method of su Date and tin		CN=I. Aliashkevich,O=European Patent Office,C=NL Online 15 July 2003, 10:54:27 57:6D:C8:86:E9:3D:C1:C8:6B:56:20:58:E6:D8:CF:9C:61:C 0:4A:5D					
_					/Europ	ean Patent Office/		

Figure 393: Sample error receipt

55 Portable Document Format hints and tips

The following hints and tips are provided to assist you in preparing documents in Adobe[®] Portable Document Format (PDF), which is an open standard for electronic document distribution. Adobe[®] PDF preserves all the fonts, formatting, graphics, and colour of any source document, regardless of the application and platform used to create it.

The European Patent Office can only accept documents prepared in PDF with the correct settings. The key points to remember are:

- For any document that includes characters such as mathematical formulae and Greek characters, ensure that the font set you use includes these characters.
- Paper size must be A4.
- Page orientation must be Portrait.

PDF documents can be created with a number of tools, one of which, Amyuni[®] PDF Writer, is delivered with the Online Filing software. This software package is less feature-rich than Adobe[®] Acrobat, but it is reliable and easy to use. There are many other products on the market that generate PDF documents. You many select any tool which produces PDF documents in PDF 1.2 format.

55.1 Fonts in PDF documents

A PDF document is the electronic equivalent of a paper printout. It should be checked carefully. There are a few areas where problems might occur, especially in the field of font embedding.

There are two ways of using fonts in a document, **linking** and **embedding**.

55.2 Embedding fonts

Embedding means that the font is included with the document, so the entire package is self-contained. This is the appropriate option when sending it outside your own system.

We strongly recommend that you use standard fonts only, that is, fonts which are included in the set which come with the Adobe[®] PDF Reader. But if you have to use a non-standard font, for example to use symbols not available otherwise, you must ensure that this font is embedded.

If you are using special copyright-protected fonts, you must also ensure that you have sufficient rights to embed the font with your document. You should note the following from the Adobe[®] Acrobat guide:

"A TrueType font can contain a setting added by the font's designer that prevents the font from being embedded in PDF files. Even though you can move such a font to an embed list, Distiller does not embed it in the PDF file, but displays an error message and lists the font in the log file. You can check whether the font was embedded by opening the resulting PDF file and viewing the Font Info dialog box."

As a general rule programs used for PDF provide an option to embed all fonts. The suggestions below describe the options for two in particular, Adobe[®] Acrobat and Amyuni[®]. For other software products, please consult the manufacturer.

55.2.1 Font embedding with Adobe® Acrobat

Adobe[®] Acrobat provides two ways of producing PDF documents, PDF Writer and Distiller. As a general rule of thumb, use Distiller for more complex documents, for example those that include graphics and specialised fonts.

Embedding all fonts in Distiller is done in a configuration file called *epoline.joboptions.* This file has to be copied into the Distiller settings directory, usually:

C:\Program Files\Adobe\Acrobat 4.0\Distillr\Settings

Adobe[®] automatically installs files for press, print and screen optimised PDF output in this directory, with default setting as shown below. The **Embed All Fonts** option is selected automatically. It might be a good idea to make the file **epoline.joboptions** read-only.

🖥 Acrobat Distiller	_ [] 2
ile Settings Help	
Job Options: epoline	-
Compatibility: Acrobat 3.0	
Info File: none Size: Source:	Pause Cancel Job
Progress Status: Ready	
Acrobat Distiller 4.05 Started: Freitag, 10. August 2001 at 10:37	
Adobe PostScript software version: 3010.106	-

Figure 394: Acrobat Distiller settings

eneral Compression Fonts Color	Advanced	
Embed All Fonts Subset All Embedded Fonts Below:	100 % Cancel Job	OK Save As Cancel
Helvetica-Bold Helvetica-Bold Helvetica-BoldOblique Helvetica-Oblique Symbol Times-Bold Times-Bold	Always Embed:	

Figure 395: epoline Job Options

55.2.1 Adobe_®Acrobat upgrades

Up to and including version 1.01e of the Online Filing software, only Adobe[®] Acrobat 4.0x as conversion tool is supported. The system must not be upgraded to Acrobat 5 or later.

55.2.1 PostScript printer

Installation of a PostScript (PS) printer driver is mandatory when using Adobe[®] Acrobat Distiller, even if there is no physical printer attached to the computer system. Version 4.0 of Adobe[®] Acrobat which was delivered with the first Online Filing software packages did not force the applicant to install a PS printer driver, whereas Version 4.05 (a maintenance release from Adobe[®] Acrobat) did.

55.2.2 Font embedding with Amyuni®

For the Amyuni[®] PDF Converter, font embedding is done after Amyuni[®] PDF Converter has been selected as printer.

Font embedding in PDFs is important because the generated PDF files are relocated from the applicant's PC to an EPO server. In order to prevent any missing characters, Amyuni[®] is configured in such a way that the on-screen options shown here cannot be changed.

To view the settings:

- 1 Select File, Print from the document menu.
- 2 Select Amyuni® PDF Converter as the printer.
- 3 In the Print dialogue window select **Properties**.

The Amyuni® PDF Converter Properties window opens.

Amyuni PDF Converter Properties					
Configuration Image Compression	Advanced options	Destination			
 Page content compression Multi-language support Font embedding Message broadcast Convert colors to gray scale Enable Postscript Simulation 	Embeddir	ig Options			
PDF Document information					
Author					
Creator					
Keywords					
Physical margins (in millimeters) Horizontal V	ertical				
	ОК	Cancel			

Figure 396: Amyuni PDF Converter options

55.2.3 Identification of possible problem areas

It might be useful to identify and test possible problem areas in advance. There are multiple computer platforms, and virtually hundreds of applications that can generate Portable Document Format. It is next to impossible to test all of these application/platform combinations and evaluate how they might handle certain complex document conversions. We recommend that you restrict yourself to the platform/application combination that you plan to use for PDF conversion, then identify any complex elements that future application documents might include. A few examples of complex elements are:

- Uncommon fonts.
- Non-Latin characters, for example the euro symbol €.
- Any Greek, Russian, Hebrew, Arabic or other characters.
- Embedded mathematical formulas or other embedded objects.
- Superscripts and subscripts.

Once those complex elements common to the application documents have been identified:

- Create a test document with the authoring tool you intend to use, for example Microsoft[®] Word for Windows.
- 2 Try converting it to PDF on the relevant computer platform.

When you achieve a PDF that looks exactly like the original wordprocessed document, use the same settings for real online patent applications.

The figures below illustrate an example with special characters, prepared in Microsoft[™] Word for Windows and viewed in PDF format with Adobe[®] Acrobat Reader.

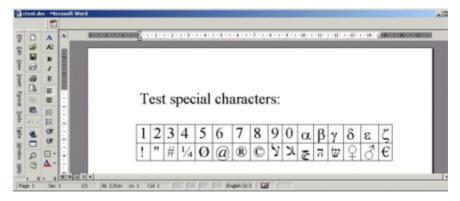


Figure 397: Font embedding, test Word document

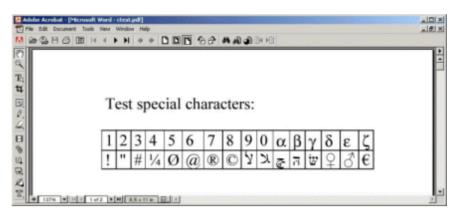


Figure 398: Font embedding, test Adobe Acrobat document

55.2.1 Which tool is the best?

No statement can be made as to which of the tools might be the best. Although Adobe[®] PDF Distiller is generally considered as the reference, it should be pointed out that the test approach described above is recommended as a way of finding out what suits your requirements the best. In some cases, Adobe[®] Acrobat PDF Writer with font embedding selected, or any other PDF generating tool, can do the job as well as the tools in the Online Filing package.

55.2.1 How to check that a PDF file is self-contained

If a non-standard font has been used in the creation of a technical document, then it is important to preview the file on a PC where this font is not installed in order to check whether the characters are indeed embedded. Therefore we advise using different PCs for the creation of the technical documents and for the electronic filing, at least once, to ensure that the selected PDF generating method is working properly. Make sure that the non-standard fonts are **not** installed on the PC used for electronic filing (and re-viewing of the PDF files). Using a PDF viewer other than Adobe[®] Acrobat could be an option as well. For more information see **Ghostscript and Ghostview** (p 284).

55.2.2 Paper size

Rule 35(4) EPC stipulates that **"The documents making up the European patent application shall be on A4 paper ..."**. For the full text see our website:

EPO legal provisions website, Rule 35 (http://www.european-patent-office.org/legal/epc/e/r35.html)

This rule should also be followed for electronic filings, even though electronic rather than physical paper is being used. Any PDF generation software should be set to A4 paper size, that is:

- 29.7 cm x 21.0 cm (or 8.267" x 11.693")
- portrait orientation (landscape should be avoided).

Set the page size to A4 in both your word processor and the PDF generator.

To set Distiller to A4:

- 1 Select Printer Properties.
- 2 Select the Advanced option
- 3 Select Portrait mode.

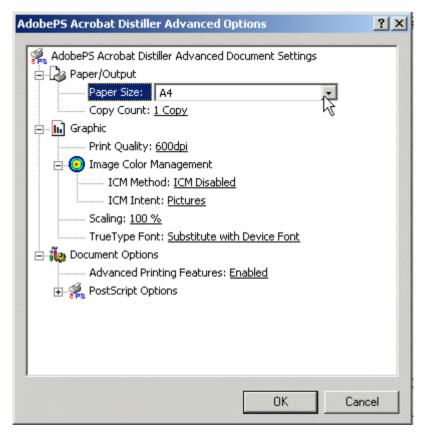


Figure 399: AdobePS Acrobat Distiller, Advanced Options

To set Amyuni[®] to A4:

1 Select the A4 option directly under Printer Properties.

This seems to be especially important when drawings are not generated by graphic programs but are scanned and converted to PDF files. For any PDF filings that do not follow this rule, the EPO internal image database might then contain pages with black areas filling the remaining area between the unintentionally chosen format and A4 format.

Amyuni PDF Converter Properties	×					
Configuration Image Compression Advanced options Destination	ıl,					
Paper size:						
Resolution: 300 dpi						
Orientation A © Portrait A C Landscape						
Custom paper size (in millimeters) Width Length						
Preview the Document Language Default						
Amyuni PDF Converter for Epoli Version 2.10c Licensed to European Patent Office Copyright © 1999-2003, AMYUNI Technologies <u>http://www.amyuni.com</u>						
OK Cancel						

Figure 400: Amyuni PDF Converter paper size

55.2.3 Ghostscript and Ghostview

When checking that a PDF file is self-contained, you may wish to try a PDF viewer other than Adobe® Acrobat, such as Ghostview®. First, install the latest supported version of Ghostscript® and then Ghostview®.

For more information on Ghostscript® and Ghostview® see the GNU website.

Both of these products are under GNU public licence and give Windows users the ability to preview how the PDF file will be converted at the European Patent Office. Ghostview® is an alternative viewer which can also display PDF files. The EPO uses a Ghostscript®-based program to feed incoming PDF documents into its internal image database, so previewing PDF files with Ghostview® is another way to check that PDF files will be converted correctly at the EPO.

The figure below shows the test example prepared in Microsoft[™] Word for Windows as it is displayed with Ghostview[®].

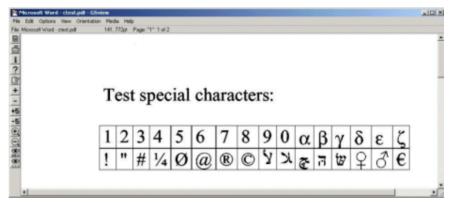


Figure 401: Font embedding test Ghostview

55.2.4 Generating PDF documents using a scanner

A scanner is very useful for drawings and all sorts of technical documents. However you should not use any default settings of the scanning/capturing software that might influence the virtual paper size of the PDF documents. Before starting the scan process, the scan area has to be set to DIN A4, Portrait. For more information see **Paper size** (p 282).

55.3 Linking fonts

Linking is a way to reference the font where it is stored on your own computer system. The advantage of this is that the document file size can be smaller. The disadvantage is that if you send the document to another system, as is the case with Online Filing, the linked information cannot be referenced. Specialised fonts, for example ones that use mathematical symbols, Greek characters or other non-Latin alphabets, may not be interpreted correctly.

56 Glossary of terms

A

Administrator

Within the context of user management, a person who can create accounts and assign passwords for other roles. Cannot carry out the functions related to preparing, signing or sending patent applications.

ASCII file

American Standard Code for Information Interchange. May contain letters, numbers, spaces and punctuation, but no formatting. Also called a text file.

Assistant

Within the context of user management, a person who can prepare patent applications. Cannot sign or send applications.

В

Binary file

A file consisting of a sequence of 8-bit computer code, as distinguished from files consisting of human-readable text. Readable only by computer programs.

Browser

Internet software that lets a user view HTML documents and access files and software related to those documents.

С

CD-R

Compact Disk - Recordable disk. Another method of submission for online filing.

Check box

A small square box that is selected or cleared to turn an option on or off. When an option is selected, an \mathbf{x} or a check mark appears in the box. Where there are several check boxes in a set, more than one can be selected.

Click

To press the primary mouse button once without moving the mouse. The primary mouse button is the more frequently used button. This is generally the one on the left. Clicking selects or deselects an item.

Client

As applied to computers, a process, such as a program or task, that requests a service provided by another program.

Clipboard

A temporary storage area in Windows®.

Close button

The small **X** in the top right corner of the screen that shuts the active window.

×

CSV

Comma **S**eparated **V**alues. A format typically used for saving files where the data is arranged in columns and rows. The information can be imported or exported, the commas marking where the next item of information starts.

D

Default

An automatic selection made by the system when the user does not specify an alternative.

Double-click

To press and release the mouse button twice without moving the mouse. The first click selects and the second activates a program or program feature.

Drag

To move an item from one place to another on the computer screen. The mouse pointer is positioned over the object, and the mouse button is pressed and held while the mouse is moved to the new location.

Drop-down

A set of options that appears when you click the **drop-down arrow**.



The menu remains open without further action until you close it or choose a menu item.

DTD

Document Type Definition is a file containing specific set of rules for how an XML document should look and how the elements of the document relate to each other.

Ε

Embed

A way to insert information, for example images or fonts, into the current document, so that it becomes part of the document. This is the appropriate option when sending a document outside your own system.

Extension

A set of characters added to a file Identifies what kind of computer application was used to produce the file. Typically three characters, separated from the file name by a full stop, for example, sample.doc would identify the document as produced in Microsoft® Word for Windows.

F

Firewall

A security system intended to protect an organisation's network against external threats. Usually a combination of hardware and software that prevents computers in the organisation's network from communicating directly with computers externally to the network. Instead, all communications are routed through a proxy server outside of the organisation's network, and the proxy server decides whether it is safe to let a particular message or file pass through to the organisation's network.

G

Grey-scale

A sequence of shades ranging from black to white, used in computer graphics to add detail to images.

Η

HTML

Hypertext Markup Language. The markup language used to format documents so that they can be interpreted and rendered by an Internet browser.

I

IP address

Internet **P**rotocol address. A number that uniquely identifies a host computer connected to the Internet, for the purpose of communication.

J

JPG

Joint Photographic Engineering **Gr**oup. A standard for storing images in compressed form. JPG files may be used for scanned signatures.

L

Legal person

A corporate entity and cannot sign patent applications.

Legal Representative

Within the context of user management, a person who cannot create or manage accounts. Can carry out all functions related to patent applications, that is, prepare, sign and send them.

Link

A way to reference data, for example images or fonts, stored outside of the current document. The advantage of this is that the document file size can be smaller. The disadvantage is that if you send the document to another computer system, the linked information cannot be referenced.

М

Markup

Information added to a document that enhances its meaning in certain ways, in that it identifies the parts and how they relate to each other. A markup language is a set of symbols placed in a document to demarcate and label that document. Important to electronic documents because they are processed by computer programs. Allows the computer to distinguish one piece of text from another and treat it appropriately.

Ν

Natural person

An individual who can be an applicant and/or an inventor.

Note (for EPO)

A comment intended for those receiving the application, as part of the data submitted.

Note (internal)

A note for internal use only, not transmitted to the EPO.

0

Option button

Appears as a small circle. Used to select one of a group of options. When an option is selected it has a smaller, filled circle inside it. In a set of options, only one can be selected at a time.

Orientation Orientation Orientation	C Landscape

Ρ

PDF

Portable Document Format. A file format used in saving documents.

PIN

Personal Identification **N**umber used for transmitting information electronically over a secure Internet link.

Port

A device for directing communication or channelling data between one computer and another.

Proxy server

A firewall component that manages Internet traffic to and from a network.

R

Right-click

To press and release the secondary mouse button. Typically displays a shortcut menu of options.

S

Secretary

Within the context of user management, a person who cannot prepare or sign patent applications. Sole function is to send applications.

Server

A computer running software that controls access to a network and its resources.

SSL

Secure Socket Layer. A protocol developed by Netscape Communications Corporation for ensuring security and privacy in Internet communications. Supports authentication of client, server, or both, as well as encryption during a communication session.

Т

TIFF

Tagged Image File Format. A standard file format commonly used for scanning and storing grey-scale images. TIF files may be used for scanned signatures.

ТХТ

Text. A file format used in saving documents in machine-readable form.

U

URL

Uniform Resource Locator. An address for a resource on the Internet. Used by Web browsers to locate Internet resources.

V

VPN

Virtual **P**rivate **N**etwork. Provides a secure means of electronic transmission.

W

WAD

Wrapped Application Document. This option saves the form as XML files and all its attachments in one compressed file.

X

XML

The eXtensible Markup Language is a document processing standard officially recommended by the World Wide Web Consortium and widely accepted throughout the Internet community. Provides a way to define and manage information. It can be used to check the accuracy and quality of documents.

Ζ

ZIP

A format using for saving documents. Zipped files are compressed so that they take up less space and take less time to transmit electronically than equivalent unzipped files.

Table of Figures

Figure 1: Demo mode	
Figure 2: File Manager opening window	. V
Figure 3: File Manager menu	
Figure 4 File Manager opening window	. 1
Figure 5: New application, User reference	. 2
Figure 6: New application with Categories option, sample data	
Figure 7: Selecting categories	
Figure 8: Assigning categories	. 6
Figure 9: Opening Master Category List	. 7
Figure 10: Master Category List, Add	
Figure 11: File Manager, Sorting forms	
Figure 12: View Normal, sample data	
Figure 13: Sorting by reference, normal order, sample data	
Figure 14: Sorting by reference, reverse order, sample data	
Figure 15: Sorting order maintained in By Document view	11
Figure 16: View By Document, sample data	11
Figure 17: View By Category, sample data	12
Figure 18: File Manager menu	
Figure 19: File Manager, File, Export, Forms	15
Figure 20: Forms Export, Making backup copies	
Figure 21: File Manager, File, Export, Forms	16
Figure 22: Forms Export, archiving folders	17
Figure 23: Export prompt	17
Figure 24: File Manager, File, Import Forms	18
Figure 25: File Manager, importing archived folders	18
Figure 26: File, Import, XML from file	21
Figure 27: Opening ZIP file, sample data	
Figure 28: Importing file, reference information	22
Figure 29: File, Import, XML from folder	22
Figure 30: Browsing for XML folder, sample data	23
Figure 31: Importing file, reference information	24
Figure 32: File Manager toolbar	
Figure 33: Templates folder	27
Figure 34: Saving template	28
Figure 35: Templates, Customised	28
Figure 36: Drafts folder	30
Figure 37: Windows Close button, sample data	31
Figure 38: Confirmation, Save options	31
Figure 39: Ready to Sign folder	32
Figure 40: Sent folder, sample data	34
Figure 41: All Documents folder, sample data	35
Figure 42: Address Book, Add	
Figure 43: Address Book, Address tab	38
Figure 44 States tab	
Figure 45: Address Book, Tel/e-mail tab	39
Figure 46: Address Book, Registration tab	
Figure 47: Address Book categories	41
Figure 48: Address Book Maintenance	42
Figure 49: Sorting Address Book by category	
Figure 50: Saving as a CSV file	43
Figure 51: Importing Address Book	44
Figure 52: Message for importing duplicates	
Figure 53: EP(1001E) Saving names to the Address Book	
Figure 54: Address Book exchange, Copy to Address Book, sample data	
Figure 55: EP(1001E) Adding Applicant from Address Book	

Figure 56: Address Book exchange	49
Figure 57: Applicant details with sample data, Address Book button	
Figure 58: Smart search, "A" entered in Name field	
Figure 59: Smart search finds names starting with "A"	
Figure 60: Smart search, "A" entered in Name and "E" in City	52
Figure 61: Smart search finds names starting with "A" and cities with "E"	52
Figure 62: Selecting categories	53
Figure 63: Assigning categories	
Figure 64: Opening Master Category List	
Figure 65: Master Category List, Add	
Figure 66: File Manager, Sorting forms	57
Figure 67: View Normal, sample data	57
Figure 68: Sorting by reference, normal order, sample data	58
Figure 69: Sorting by reference, reverse order, sample data	
Figure 70: Sorting order maintained in By Document view	
Figure 71: View By Document, sample data	
Figure 72: View By Category, sample data	
Figure 73: Maintenance Table Editor, Common maintenance catalogues	62
Figure 74: Maintenance Table Editor, Common maintenance details	62
Figure 75: Maintenance Table Editor, EP maintenance	
Figure 76: PCT Maintenance Table Editor	
Figure 77: EP Fees	
Figure 78: Fee schedule	
Figure 79: PCT Fees, Sort by RO ISA currency	67
Figure 80: PCT fee schedule detail	68
Figure 81: PCT fees, Requesting fee templates	68
Figure 82: Selecting filing fee	
Figure 83: Entering a new filing fee	
Figure 84: General options for <i>epoline</i> ® FM	
Figure 85: Setting option for <i>epoline</i> ® FM	72
Figure 86: Live Update option	1
Figure 87: Live Update prompt, new updates found	
Figure 88: Settings for EP filing, EP Form 1001E	3
Figure 90: Settings for DCT filing	
Figure 89: Settings for PCT filing	5
Figure 90: CD-R submission	5 6
Figure 90: CD-R submission Figure 91: User Management enabled	5 6 9
Figure 90: CD-R submission Figure 91: User Management enabled Figure 92: Logging in as Administrator	5 6 9 9
Figure 90: CD-R submission Figure 91: User Management enabled Figure 92: Logging in as Administrator	5 6 9 9
Figure 90: CD-R submission Figure 91: User Management enabled Figure 92: Logging in as Administrator Figure 93: File Manager, Tools, User Accounts	5 6 9 9 10
Figure 90: CD-R submission Figure 91: User Management enabled Figure 92: Logging in as Administrator Figure 93: File Manager, Tools, User Accounts Figure 94: Adding user accounts	5 6 9 9 10 11
Figure 90: CD-R submission Figure 91: User Management enabled Figure 92: Logging in as Administrator Figure 93: File Manager, Tools, User Accounts Figure 94: Adding user accounts Figure 95: User accounts, Account disabled	5 6 9 9 10 11 13
Figure 90: CD-R submission Figure 91: User Management enabled Figure 92: Logging in as Administrator Figure 93: File Manager, Tools, User Accounts Figure 94: Adding user accounts Figure 95: User accounts, Account disabled Figure 96: Setting options for <i>epoline</i> FM, Administrator role	5 9 9 10 11 13 15
Figure 90: CD-R submission Figure 91: User Management enabled Figure 92: Logging in as Administrator Figure 93: File Manager, Tools, User Accounts Figure 94: Adding user accounts Figure 95: User accounts, Account disabled Figure 96: Setting options for <i>epoline</i> FM, Administrator role Figure 97: Setting options unavailable for <i>epoline</i> FM.	5 9 9 10 11 13 15 16
 Figure 90: CD-R submission Figure 91: User Management enabled Figure 92: Logging in as Administrator Figure 93: File Manager, Tools, User Accounts Figure 94: Adding user accounts Figure 95: User accounts, Account disabled Figure 96: Setting options for <i>epoline</i> FM, Administrator role Figure 97: Setting options unavailable for <i>epoline</i> FM. Figure 98: Network settings for Administrator role, EP filing 	5 9 9 10 11 13 15 16 16
Figure 90: CD-R submission Figure 91: User Management enabled Figure 92: Logging in as Administrator Figure 93: File Manager, Tools, User Accounts Figure 94: Adding user accounts Figure 95: User accounts, Account disabled Figure 96: Setting options for <i>epoline</i> FM, Administrator role Figure 97: Setting options unavailable for <i>epoline</i> FM.	5 9 9 10 11 13 15 16 16
 Figure 90: CD-R submission Figure 91: User Management enabled Figure 92: Logging in as Administrator Figure 93: File Manager, Tools, User Accounts Figure 94: Adding user accounts Figure 95: User accounts, Account disabled Figure 96: Setting options for <i>epoline</i> FM, Administrator role Figure 97: Setting options unavailable for <i>epoline</i> FM. Figure 98: Network settings for Administrator role, EP filing	5 9 9 10 11 13 15 16 16 17
Figure 90: CD-R submission Figure 91: User Management enabled Figure 92: Logging in as Administrator Figure 93: File Manager, Tools, User Accounts Figure 94: Adding user accounts Figure 95: User accounts, Account disabled Figure 96: Setting options for <i>epoline</i> FM, Administrator role Figure 97: Setting options unavailable for <i>epoline</i> FM. Figure 98: Network settings for Administrator role, EP filing Figure 99: Setting options unavailable for EP filing Figure 90: Creating a new Form EP(1001E)	5 9 9 10 11 13 15 16 16 17 1
 Figure 90: CD-R submission Figure 91: User Management enabled Figure 92: Logging in as Administrator Figure 93: File Manager, Tools, User Accounts Figure 94: Adding user accounts Figure 95: User accounts, Account disabled Figure 96: Setting options for <i>epoline</i> FM, Administrator role Figure 97: Setting options unavailable for <i>epoline</i> FM Figure 98: Network settings for Administrator role, EP filing Figure 99: Setting options unavailable for EP filing Figure 100: Creating a new Form EP(1001E) Figure 101: Selecting categories 	5 9 9 10 11 13 15 16 16 17 1 2
 Figure 90: CD-R submission Figure 91: User Management enabled Figure 92: Logging in as Administrator Figure 93: File Manager, Tools, User Accounts Figure 94: Adding user accounts Figure 95: User accounts, Account disabled Figure 96: Setting options for <i>epoline</i> FM, Administrator role Figure 97: Setting options unavailable for <i>epoline</i> FM. Figure 98: Network settings for Administrator role, EP filing Figure 99: Setting options unavailable for EP filing Figure 100: Creating a new Form EP(1001E) Figure 102: Assigning categories 	5 9 9 10 11 13 15 16 16 17 1 2 3
 Figure 90: CD-R submission Figure 91: User Management enabled Figure 92: Logging in as Administrator Figure 93: File Manager, Tools, User Accounts Figure 94: Adding user accounts Figure 95: User accounts, Account disabled Figure 96: Setting options for <i>epoline</i> FM, Administrator role Figure 97: Setting options unavailable for <i>epoline</i> FM. Figure 98: Network settings for Administrator role, EP filing Figure 99: Setting options unavailable for EP filing Figure 100: Creating a new Form EP(1001E) Figure 101: Selecting categories Figure 103: Opening Master Category List 	5 9 9 10 11 13 15 16 16 17 1 2 3 4
 Figure 90: CD-R submission Figure 91: User Management enabled Figure 92: Logging in as Administrator Figure 93: File Manager, Tools, User Accounts Figure 94: Adding user accounts Figure 95: User accounts, Account disabled Figure 96: Setting options for <i>epoline</i> FM, Administrator role Figure 97: Setting options unavailable for <i>epoline</i> FM. Figure 98: Network settings for Administrator role, EP filing Figure 99: Setting options unavailable for EP filing Figure 100: Creating a new Form EP(1001E) Figure 101: Selecting categories Figure 103: Opening Master Category List	5 9 9 10 11 13 15 16 16 17 1 2 3 4 5
Figure 90: CD-R submission Figure 91: User Management enabled Figure 92: Logging in as Administrator Figure 93: File Manager, Tools, User Accounts Figure 94: Adding user accounts Figure 95: User accounts, Account disabled Figure 96: Setting options for <i>epoline</i> FM, Administrator role Figure 97: Setting options unavailable for <i>epoline</i> FM Figure 98: Network settings for Administrator role, EP filing Figure 99: Setting options unavailable for EP filing Figure 100: Creating a new Form EP(1001E) Figure 101: Selecting categories Figure 102: Assigning categories Figure 103: Opening Master Category List Figure 104: Master Category List , Add Figure 105: EP(1001E) Request language	5 9 9 10 11 13 15 16 17 1 1 2 3 4 5 10
Figure 90: CD-R submission Figure 91: User Management enabled Figure 92: Logging in as Administrator Figure 93: File Manager, Tools, User Accounts Figure 94: Adding user accounts Figure 95: User accounts, Account disabled Figure 96: Setting options for <i>epoline</i> FM, Administrator role Figure 97: Setting options unavailable for <i>epoline</i> FM. Figure 98: Network settings for Administrator role, EP filing Figure 99: Setting options unavailable for EP filing Figure 100: Creating a new Form EP(1001E) Figure 101: Selecting categories Figure 102: Assigning categories Figure 103: Opening Master Category List Figure 104: Master Category List, Add Figure 105: EP(1001E) Request language	5 9 9 10 11 13 15 16 17 1 1 2 3 4 5 10
Figure 90: CD-R submission Figure 91: User Management enabled Figure 92: Logging in as Administrator Figure 93: File Manager, Tools, User Accounts Figure 94: Adding user accounts Figure 95: User accounts, Account disabled Figure 96: Setting options for <i>epoline</i> FM, Administrator role Figure 97: Setting options unavailable for <i>epoline</i> FM. Figure 98: Network settings for Administrator role, EP filing Figure 99: Setting options unavailable for EP filing Figure 100: Creating a new Form EP(1001E) Figure 101: Selecting categories Figure 102: Assigning categories Figure 103: Opening Master Category List Figure 104: Master Category List, Add Figure 105: EP(1001E) Request language Figure 106: EP(1001E) Selecting language	5 9 9 10 11 13 15 16 17 1 1 3 4 5 10 11
Figure 90: CD-R submission Figure 91: User Management enabled Figure 92: Logging in as Administrator Figure 93: File Manager, Tools, User Accounts Figure 94: Adding user accounts Figure 95: User accounts, Account disabled Figure 96: Setting options for <i>epoline</i> FM, Administrator role Figure 97: Setting options unavailable for <i>epoline</i> FM. Figure 98: Network settings for Administrator role, EP filing Figure 99: Setting options unavailable for EP filing Figure 100: Creating a new Form EP(1001E) Figure 101: Selecting categories Figure 102: Assigning categories Figure 103: Opening Master Category List Figure 104: Master Category List, Add Figure 105: EP(1001E) Request language Figure 106: EP(1001E) Selecting language Figure 107: EP(1001E) Title of invention	
Figure 90: CD-R submission Figure 91: User Management enabled Figure 92: Logging in as Administrator Figure 93: File Manager, Tools, User Accounts Figure 94: Adding user accounts Figure 95: User accounts, Account disabled Figure 96: Setting options for <i>epoline</i> FM, Administrator role Figure 97: Setting options unavailable for <i>epoline</i> FM. Figure 98: Network settings for Administrator role, EP filing Figure 99: Setting options unavailable for EP filing Figure 100: Creating a new Form EP(1001E) Figure 101: Selecting categories Figure 102: Assigning categories Figure 103: Opening Master Category List Figure 104: Master Category List, Add Figure 105: EP(1001E) Request language Figure 106: EP(1001E) Selecting language Figure 107: EP(1001E) Title of invention Figure 108: EP(1001E) Past Record	5 9 9 10 11 13 15 16 16 17 1 2 3 4 5 10 11 12 11 12
Figure 90: CD-R submission Figure 91: User Management enabled Figure 92: Logging in as Administrator Figure 93: File Manager, Tools, User Accounts Figure 94: Adding user accounts Figure 95: User accounts, Account disabled Figure 96: Setting options for <i>epoline</i> FM, Administrator role Figure 97: Setting options unavailable for <i>epoline</i> FM. Figure 98: Network settings for Administrator role, EP filing Figure 99: Setting options unavailable for EP filing Figure 100: Creating a new Form EP(1001E) Figure 101: Selecting categories Figure 102: Assigning categories Figure 103: Opening Master Category List Figure 104: Master Category List , Add Figure 105: EP(1001E) Request language Figure 106: EP(1001E) Selecting language Figure 107: EP(1001E) Title of invention Figure 108: EP(1001E) Names, List of functions	5 9 9 10 11 13 15 16 16 17 1 2 3 4 5 10 11 11 12 12 14
Figure 90: CD-R submission Figure 91: User Management enabled Figure 92: Logging in as Administrator Figure 93: File Manager, Tools, User Accounts Figure 94: Adding user accounts Figure 95: User accounts, Account disabled Figure 96: Setting options for <i>epoline</i> FM, Administrator role Figure 97: Setting options unavailable for <i>epoline</i> FM Figure 98: Network settings for Administrator role, EP filing Figure 99: Setting options unavailable for EP filing Figure 100: Creating a new Form EP(1001E) Figure 101: Selecting categories Figure 102: Assigning categories Figure 103: Opening Master Category List Figure 104: Master Category List, Add Figure 105: EP(1001E) Request language Figure 106: EP(1001E) Selecting language Figure 107: EP(1001E) Title of invention Figure 108: EP(1001E) Names, List of functions Figure 109: EP(1001E) Applicant details	5 9 9 10 11 13 15 16 16 17 1 2 3 4 5 10 11 12 11 12 12 12 12
Figure 90: CD-R submission Figure 91: User Management enabled Figure 92: Logging in as Administrator Figure 93: File Manager, Tools, User Accounts Figure 94: Adding user accounts Figure 95: User accounts, Account disabled Figure 96: Setting options for <i>epoline</i> FM, Administrator role Figure 97: Setting options unavailable for <i>epoline</i> FM Figure 98: Network settings for Administrator role, EP filing Figure 99: Setting options unavailable for EP filing Figure 100: Creating a new Form EP(1001E) Figure 101: Selecting categories Figure 102: Assigning categories Figure 103: Opening Master Category List Figure 104: Master Category List, Add Figure 105: EP(1001E) Request language Figure 106: EP(1001E) Selecting language Figure 107: EP(1001E) Title of invention Figure 108: EP(1001E) Past Record Figure 109: EP(1001E) Names, List of functions Figure 110: EP(1001E) Applicant details Figure 111: EP(1001E) Representative details	5 9 9 10 11 13 15 16 16 17 12 3 4 10 11 12 11 12 14 15 16
Figure 90: CD-R submission Figure 91: User Management enabled Figure 92: Logging in as Administrator Figure 93: File Manager, Tools, User Accounts Figure 94: Adding user accounts Figure 95: User accounts, Account disabled Figure 96: Setting options for <i>epoline</i> FM, Administrator role Figure 97: Setting options unavailable for <i>epoline</i> FM Figure 98: Network settings for Administrator role, EP filing Figure 99: Setting options unavailable for EP filing Figure 100: Creating a new Form EP(1001E) Figure 101: Selecting categories Figure 102: Assigning categories Figure 103: Opening Master Category List Figure 104: Master Category List , Add Figure 105: EP(1001E) Request language Figure 106: EP(1001E) Selecting language Figure 107: EP(1001E) Title of invention Figure 108: EP(1001E) Past Record Figure 109: EP(1001E) Names, List of functions Figure 110: EP(1001E) Applicant details Figure 111: EP(1001E) Representative details Figure 112: EP(1001E) Inventor details	5 9 9 10 11 13 15 16 16 17 1 16 17 1 10 11 12 11 12 14 15 10 11 13 15 16 17 10 17 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 11 13 15 16 17 10 17 10 10 10 10 11 12 10 10 11 12 10 11 12 12 12 10 12
Figure 90: CD-R submission Figure 91: User Management enabled Figure 92: Logging in as Administrator Figure 93: File Manager, Tools, User Accounts Figure 94: Adding user accounts Figure 95: User accounts, Account disabled Figure 96: Setting options for <i>epoline</i> FM, Administrator role Figure 97: Setting options unavailable for <i>epoline</i> FM Figure 98: Network settings for Administrator role, EP filing Figure 99: Setting options unavailable for EP filing Figure 100: Creating a new Form EP(1001E) Figure 101: Selecting categories Figure 102: Assigning categories Figure 103: Opening Master Category List Figure 104: Master Category List, Add Figure 105: EP(1001E) Request language Figure 106: EP(1001E) Selecting language Figure 107: EP(1001E) Title of invention Figure 108: EP(1001E) Past Record Figure 109: EP(1001E) Names, List of functions Figure 110: EP(1001E) Applicant details Figure 111: EP(1001E) Representative details	5 9 9 10 11 13 15 16 16 17 1 16 17 1 10 11 12 11 12 14 15 10 11 13 15 16 17 10 17 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 11 13 15 16 17 10 17 10 10 10 10 11 12 10 10 11 12 10 11 12 12 12 10 12
Figure 90: CD-R submission Figure 91: User Management enabled Figure 92: Logging in as Administrator Figure 93: File Manager, Tools, User Accounts Figure 94: Adding user accounts Figure 95: User accounts, Account disabled. Figure 96: Setting options for <i>epoline</i> FM, Administrator role Figure 97: Setting options unavailable for <i>epoline</i> FM. Figure 98: Network settings for Administrator role, EP filing. Figure 99: Setting options unavailable for EP filing. Figure 100: Creating a new Form EP(1001E). Figure 101: Selecting categories Figure 102: Assigning categories Figure 103: Opening Master Category List. Figure 104: Master Category List, Add Figure 105: EP(1001E) Request language Figure 106: EP(1001E) Selecting language Figure 107: EP(1001E) Title of invention Figure 108: EP(1001E) Names, List of functions Figure 110: EP(1001E) Applicant details Figure 111: EP(1001E) Representative details Figure 112: EP(1001E) Inventor details Figure 113: EP(1001E) Contents, Forms tab, Waiver and Renunciation	5 9 9 10 11 13 15 16 17 16 17 16 17 13 4 5 10 11 12 11 12 14 15 10 17 12 10 17 10 17 10 17 10 11 12 12 12 12 10 12 10 10 11 12 12 12 12 12 10 11 12 12 10 11 12 12 10 11 12 11 12
Figure 90: CD-R submission Figure 91: User Management enabled Figure 92: Logging in as Administrator Figure 93: File Manager, Tools, User Accounts Figure 94: Adding user accounts Figure 95: User accounts, Account disabled Figure 96: Setting options for <i>epoline</i> FM, Administrator role Figure 97: Setting options unavailable for <i>epoline</i> FM Figure 98: Network settings for Administrator role, EP filing Figure 99: Setting options unavailable for EP filing Figure 100: Creating a new Form EP(1001E) Figure 101: Selecting categories Figure 102: Assigning categories Figure 103: Opening Master Category List Figure 104: Master Category List , Add Figure 105: EP(1001E) Request language Figure 106: EP(1001E) Selecting language Figure 107: EP(1001E) Title of invention Figure 108: EP(1001E) Past Record Figure 109: EP(1001E) Names, List of functions Figure 110: EP(1001E) Applicant details Figure 111: EP(1001E) Representative details Figure 112: EP(1001E) Inventor details	

Figure 116: EP(1001E) States, Extension fees	. 21
Figure 117: EP(1001E) Declaration of priorities	. 22
Figure 118: EP(1001E) Priority details	22
Figure 119: National priority, sample data	
Figure 120: EP(1001E) Kind of priority displayed	
Figure 121: EP(1001E) Regional priority, sample data	
Figure 122: EP(1001E) International priority, sample data	
Figure 123: EP(1001E) Sorting priorities chronologically	
Figure 124: EP(1001E) adding translations of priority documents	
Figure 125: EP(1001E) Opening Translation of priority documents	
Figure 126: EP(1001E) Attaching translation of priority documents	
Figure 127: EP(1001E) Deposit of biological material	
Figure 128: EP(1001E) Depositary institution	. 31
Figure 129: EP(1001E) Deposit by person other than applicant	
Figure 130: EP(1001E) Opening receipt(s)	
Figure 131: Attaching receipt(s) of deposit (biological material)	33
Figure 132: Receipt for biological material renamed	33
Figure 133: Removing receipt of deposit	
Figure 133: Nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence listing	
Figure 135: EP(1001E) Contents, Sequence listings added	
Figure 136: EP(1001E) Attaching sequence listing, PDF	
Figure 137: Sequence listing PDF renamed	
Figure 138: Sequence listing TXT renamed	
Figure 139: Contents section, opening view	. 39
Figure 140: EP(1001E) Contents, Forms	. 41
Figure 141: PatXML attachments	
Figure 142: PatXML Attaching Application body	
Figure 143: Description	
Figure 144: EP(1001E) Attaching description	45
Figure 145: Description file renamed	45
Figure 146: Attaching claims	
Figure 140: Attaching claims	46
Figure 148: Attaching drawings	. 41
Figure 149: Drawing file renamed	
Figure 150: Attaching abstract	. 48
Figure 151: Abstract file renamed	
Figure 152: Contents, Combined specification	
Figure 153: EP(1001E) Contents, attaching specification	
Figure 154: Entering page numbers for combined specification	50
Figure 155: Contents, Validation Messages	
Figure 156: EP(1001E) Contents, Other Documents tab, Translation	51
Figure 157: EP(1001E) Opening translation of priority documents	
Figure 158: EP(1001E) Attaching translation of priority document	
Figure 159: EP(1001E) Selecting document type OTHER	
Figure 160: Document type OTHER, specify	
Figure 161: Document type OTHER, sample data	
Figure 162: Opening document item, sample data	
Figure 163: Attaching document type OTHER, sample data	
Figure 164: Removing attachments	
Figure 165: EP(1001E) Payment	. 56
Figure 166: EP(1001E) Payment, modes	. 56
Figure 167: EP(1001E) Fees, Standard Fees tab	. 59
Figure 168: EP(1001E) Other Fees, selecting date	60
Figure 169: EP(1001E) Fees, Additional Fees tab	61
Figure 170: Adding a note	
Figure 170: Auding a hote	
Figure 172: Validation button	
Figure 172: Validation button messages for EP(1001E), Contents	
i iyure 175. Sairipie valiualiuri messayes iur ⊏r(1001E), Culitents	. 05

Figure 174: Validation log	65
Figure 175: Viewing validation log	
Figure 176: Creating a new EP(1038E) form	
Figure 177: EP(1038E) Adding a category, sample data	71
Figure 178: EP(1038E) Request, application number	72
Figure 179: EP(1038E) Names, opening applicant	
Figure 180: EP(1038E) Names, applicant details	
Figure 181: EP(1038E) Names, representative details	
Figure 182: EP(1038E) Contents, selecting category	
Figure 183: EP(1038E) Contents, selecting specific document	
Figure 184: EP(1038E) Opening "amendments before examination"	
Figure 185: EP(1038E) Attaching "amendments before examination"	
Figure 186: EP(1038E) Contents, document added to checklist	
Figure 187: EP(1038E) All categories	
Figure 188: EP(1038E) List of documents in all categories	81
Figure 189: Adding a note	84
Figure 190: Annotate, completing note details	
Figure 191: Validation button	
Figure 192: EP(1038E) Validation messages	
Figure 193: Validation log	
Figure 194: EP(1038E) Viewing validation log	
Figure 195: Creating a new form, Euro-PCT(1200E)	
Figure 195. Creating a new Ionin, Euro-PCT(1200E)	09
Figure 196: Euro-PCT(1200E) Past Record	
Figure 197: Euro-PCT(1200E) Names, Applicant	
Figure 198: Euro-PCT(1200E) Applicant details	
Figure 199: Euro-PCT(1200E) Address for correspondence	
Figure 200: Euro-PCT(1200E) Representative details	
Figure 201: Euro-PCT(1200E) States, Designation	
Figure 202: Euro-PCT(1200E) States, Designation Fees	101
Figure 203: Euro-PCT(1200E) Names, Extension fees	102
Figure 204: Euro-PCT(1200E) States, Extension fees	102
Figure 205: Euro-PCT(1200E) Deposit of Biological Material	
Figure 206: Euro-PCT(1200E) Biological Material, copy of receipt	
Figure 207: Euro-PCT(1200E) Nucleotide and amino acid sequences	
Figure 208: Attaching receipt(s) of deposit (biological material)	
Figure 209: Removing receipt of deposit	100
Figure 210: Euro-PCT(1200E) Documents	107
Figure 211: Translations.	109
Figure 212: Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Forms tab	111
Figure 213: Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Document status	
Figure 214: Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents	
Figure 215: Contents section, opening view	114
Figure 216: Opening specification	115
Figure 217: Attaching amended specification	115
Figure 218: Amended specification page numbers	116
Figure 219: Contents, Validation Messages	116
Figure 220: Selecting option for separate amended files	
Figure 221: Description	
Figure 222: Attaching amended description	
Figure 223: Description file renamed	
Figure 224: Attaching amended claims	
Figure 225: Claims file renamed	
Figure 226: Attaching amended drawings	
Figure 227: Drawing file renamed	
Figure 228: Attaching amended abstract	
Figure 229: Abstract file renamed	
Figure 230: Euro-PCT(1200E) Contents, Other Documents tab	123
Figure 231: Euro-PCT(1200E) Opening general authorisation	
Figure 232: Euro-PCT(1200E) Attaching general authorisation	
Figure 233: Euro-PCT(1200E) Selecting document type OTHER	125

Figure 234: Document type OTHER, specify	
Figure 235: Document type OTHER, sample data	
Figure 236: Opening document item, sample data	
Figure 237: Attaching document type OTHER, sample data	
Figure 238: Euro-PCT(1200E) Payment	127
Figure 239: Euro-PCT(1200E) Payment information	128
Figure 240: Euro-PCT(1200E) Fees, Standard Fees tab	130
Figure 241: Euro-PCT(1200E) Fees, Other Fees tab	131
Figure 242: Euro-PCT(1200E) Fees, Additional Fees tab	132
Figure 243: Adding a note	133
Figure 244: Annotate, completing note details	134
Figure 245: Validation button	135
Figure 246: Validation log	
Figure 247: Euro-PCT(1200E) Validation log, sample data	136
Figure 248: Creating a new form, PCT form	
Figure 249: PCT-RO-101 Request	
Figure 250: PCT-RO-101 Request, Results of earlier search	
Figure 251: Details of earlier search	
Figure 252: Deleting details of earlier search	
Figure 253: PCT-RO-101 Designations	
Figure 254: Options for reference to parent application	
Figure 255: PCT-RO-101 States, changing OAPI patent details	
Figure 256: PCT-RO-101 National patent designations	
Figure 257: Options available for parent application or grant	
Figure 258: PCT-RO-101 Names, List of functions	
Figure 259: PCT-RO-101 Names, Applicant	
Figure 260: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Applicant	
Figure 261: PCT-RO-101 Names, certain states only	
Figure 262: PCT-RO-101 View/Change Omissions	156
Figure 262: PCT-RO-101 View/Change Omissions Figure 263: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Common Representative	
Figure 263: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Common Representative	158
Figure 263: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Common Representative Figure 264: PCT-RO-101 Names, Correspondence Address	158 159
Figure 263: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Common Representative Figure 264: PCT-RO-101 Names, Correspondence Address Figure 265: PCT-RO-101 Names, Special Address for Correspondence	158 159 159
Figure 263: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Common Representative Figure 264: PCT-RO-101 Names, Correspondence Address Figure 265: PCT-RO-101 Names, Special Address for Correspondence Figure 266: PCT-RO-101 Names, Inventor only	158 159 159 160
Figure 263: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Common Representative Figure 264: PCT-RO-101 Names, Correspondence Address Figure 265: PCT-RO-101 Names, Special Address for Correspondence Figure 266: PCT-RO-101 Names, Inventor only Figure 267: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Inventor Only	158 159 159 160 160
Figure 263: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Common Representative Figure 264: PCT-RO-101 Names, Correspondence Address Figure 265: PCT-RO-101 Names, Special Address for Correspondence Figure 266: PCT-RO-101 Names, Inventor only Figure 267: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Inventor Only Figure 268: PCT-RO-101 Inventor Only, selecting applicant	158 159 159 160 160 161
Figure 263: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Common Representative Figure 264: PCT-RO-101 Names, Correspondence Address Figure 265: PCT-RO-101 Names, Special Address for Correspondence Figure 266: PCT-RO-101 Names, Inventor only Figure 267: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Inventor Only Figure 268: PCT-RO-101 Inventor Only, selecting applicant Figure 269: PCT-RO-101 Selecting executor for deceased inventor	158 159 159 160 160 161 162
Figure 263: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Common Representative Figure 264: PCT-RO-101 Names, Correspondence Address Figure 265: PCT-RO-101 Names, Special Address for Correspondence Figure 266: PCT-RO-101 Names, Inventor only Figure 267: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Inventor Only Figure 268: PCT-RO-101 Inventor Only, selecting applicant Figure 269: PCT-RO-101 Selecting executor for deceased inventor Figure 270: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Agent	158 159 159 160 160 161 162 163
Figure 263: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Common Representative Figure 264: PCT-RO-101 Names, Correspondence Address Figure 265: PCT-RO-101 Names, Special Address for Correspondence Figure 266: PCT-RO-101 Names, Inventor only Figure 267: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Inventor Only Figure 268: PCT-RO-101 Inventor Only, selecting applicant Figure 269: PCT-RO-101 Selecting executor for deceased inventor Figure 270: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Agent Figure 271: PCT-RO-101 Adding name from Address Book	158 159 160 160 161 162 163 164
Figure 263: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Common Representative Figure 264: PCT-RO-101 Names, Correspondence Address Figure 265: PCT-RO-101 Names, Special Address for Correspondence Figure 266: PCT-RO-101 Names, Inventor only Figure 267: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Inventor Only Figure 268: PCT-RO-101 Inventor Only, selecting applicant Figure 269: PCT-RO-101 Selecting executor for deceased inventor Figure 270: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Agent Figure 271: PCT-RO-101 Adding name from Address Book Figure 272: PCT-RO-101 Address Book Exchange	158 159 160 160 161 162 163 164 165
Figure 263: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Common Representative Figure 264: PCT-RO-101 Names, Correspondence Address Figure 265: PCT-RO-101 Names, Special Address for Correspondence Figure 266: PCT-RO-101 Names, Inventor only Figure 267: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Inventor Only Figure 268: PCT-RO-101 Inventor Only, selecting applicant Figure 269: PCT-RO-101 Selecting executor for deceased inventor Figure 270: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Agent Figure 271: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Agent Figure 272: PCT-RO-101 Adding name from Address Book Figure 273: PCT-RO-101 Adding names to Address Book	158 159 160 160 161 162 163 164 165 166
Figure 263: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Common Representative Figure 264: PCT-RO-101 Names, Correspondence Address Figure 265: PCT-RO-101 Names, Special Address for Correspondence Figure 266: PCT-RO-101 Names, Inventor only Figure 267: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Inventor Only Figure 268: PCT-RO-101 Inventor Only, selecting applicant Figure 269: PCT-RO-101 Selecting executor for deceased inventor Figure 270: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Agent Figure 271: PCT-RO-101 Adding name from Address Book Figure 273: PCT-RO-101 Adding names to Address Book Figure 274: Address Book Exchange, Copy to Address Book	158 159 160 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167
Figure 263: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Common Representative Figure 264: PCT-RO-101 Names, Correspondence Address Figure 265: PCT-RO-101 Names, Special Address for Correspondence Figure 266: PCT-RO-101 Names, Inventor only Figure 267: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Inventor Only Figure 268: PCT-RO-101 Inventor Only, selecting applicant Figure 269: PCT-RO-101 Selecting executor for deceased inventor Figure 270: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Agent Figure 271: PCT-RO-101 Adding name from Address Book Figure 273: PCT-RO-101 Address Book Exchange Figure 274: Address Book Exchange, Copy to Address Book Figure 275: PCT-RO-101 Names, Power of Attorney	158 159 160 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168
Figure 263: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Common Representative Figure 264: PCT-RO-101 Names, Correspondence Address Figure 265: PCT-RO-101 Names, Special Address for Correspondence Figure 266: PCT-RO-101 Names, Inventor only Figure 267: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Inventor Only Figure 268: PCT-RO-101 Inventor Only, selecting applicant Figure 269: PCT-RO-101 Selecting executor for deceased inventor Figure 270: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Agent Figure 271: PCT-RO-101 Adding name from Address Book Figure 272: PCT-RO-101 Address Book Exchange Figure 273: PCT-RO-101 Adding names to Address Book Figure 274: Address Book Exchange, Copy to Address Book Figure 275: PCT-RO-101 Names, Power of Attorney Figure 276: PCT-RO-101 Signing power of attorney	158 159 160 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169
Figure 263: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Common Representative Figure 264: PCT-RO-101 Names, Correspondence Address Figure 265: PCT-RO-101 Names, Special Address for Correspondence Figure 266: PCT-RO-101 Names, Inventor only Figure 267: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Inventor Only Figure 268: PCT-RO-101 Inventor Only, selecting applicant Figure 269: PCT-RO-101 Selecting executor for deceased inventor Figure 270: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Agent Figure 271: PCT-RO-101 Adding name from Address Book Figure 272: PCT-RO-101 Address Book Exchange Figure 273: PCT-RO-101 Adding names to Address Book Figure 274: Address Book Exchange, Copy to Address Book Figure 275: PCT-RO-101 Names, Power of Attorney Figure 276: PCT-RO-101 Signing power of attorney Figure 277: PCT-RO-101 PDF viewer, sample data	158 159 160 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170
Figure 263: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Common Representative Figure 264: PCT-RO-101 Names, Correspondence Address Figure 265: PCT-RO-101 Names, Special Address for Correspondence Figure 266: PCT-RO-101 Names, Inventor only Figure 267: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Inventor Only Figure 268: PCT-RO-101 Inventor Only, selecting applicant Figure 269: PCT-RO-101 Selecting executor for deceased inventor Figure 270: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Agent Figure 271: PCT-RO-101 Adding name from Address Book Figure 272: PCT-RO-101 Adding names to Address Book Figure 273: PCT-RO-101 Adding names to Address Book Figure 274: Address Book Exchange, Copy to Address Book Figure 275: PCT-RO-101 Names, Power of Attorney Figure 276: PCT-RO-101 Signing power of attorney Figure 277: PCT-RO-101 PDF viewer, sample data Figure 278: PCT-RO-101 Priority, Add Priority Claim	158 159 159 160 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171
Figure 263: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Common Representative Figure 264: PCT-RO-101 Names, Correspondence Address Figure 265: PCT-RO-101 Names, Special Address for Correspondence Figure 266: PCT-RO-101 Names, Inventor only Figure 267: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Inventor Only Figure 268: PCT-RO-101 Inventor Only, selecting applicant Figure 269: PCT-RO-101 Selecting executor for deceased inventor Figure 270: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Agent Figure 271: PCT-RO-101 Adding name from Address Book Figure 272: PCT-RO-101 Adding names to Address Book Figure 273: PCT-RO-101 Adding names to Address Book Figure 274: Address Book Exchange, Copy to Address Book Figure 275: PCT-RO-101 Names, Power of Attorney Figure 276: PCT-RO-101 Signing power of attorney Figure 277: PCT-RO-101 PDF viewer, sample data Figure 278: PCT-RO-101 PDF viewer, sample data Figure 279: PCT-RO-101 Ptails of Priority Claim Figure 279: PCT-RO-101 Details of Priority Claim	158 159 160 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 172
Figure 263: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Common Representative Figure 264: PCT-RO-101 Names, Correspondence Address Figure 265: PCT-RO-101 Names, Special Address for Correspondence Figure 266: PCT-RO-101 Names, Inventor only Figure 267: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Inventor Only Figure 268: PCT-RO-101 Inventor Only, selecting applicant Figure 269: PCT-RO-101 Selecting executor for deceased inventor Figure 270: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Agent Figure 271: PCT-RO-101 Adding name from Address Book Figure 272: PCT-RO-101 Adding names to Address Book Figure 273: PCT-RO-101 Adding names to Address Book Figure 274: Address Book Exchange Figure 275: PCT-RO-101 Names, Power of Attorney Figure 276: PCT-RO-101 Signing power of attorney Figure 277: PCT-RO-101 PDF viewer, sample data Figure 278: PCT-RO-101 PDF viewer, sample data Figure 279: PCT-RO-101 Details of Priority Claim Figure 279: PCT-RO-101 Details of Priority Claim Figure 279: PCT-RO-101 Sorting priority claims chronologically	158 159 160 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 172 173
Figure 263: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Common Representative Figure 264: PCT-RO-101 Names, Correspondence Address Figure 265: PCT-RO-101 Names, Special Address for Correspondence Figure 266: PCT-RO-101 Names, Inventor only Figure 267: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Inventor Only Figure 268: PCT-RO-101 Inventor Only, selecting applicant Figure 269: PCT-RO-101 Selecting executor for deceased inventor Figure 270: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Agent Figure 271: PCT-RO-101 Adding name from Address Book Figure 272: PCT-RO-101 Adding names to Address Book Figure 273: PCT-RO-101 Adding names to Address Book Figure 274: Address Book Exchange Figure 275: PCT-RO-101 Names, Power of Attorney Figure 276: PCT-RO-101 Signing power of attorney Figure 277: PCT-RO-101 PDF viewer, sample data Figure 278: PCT-RO-101 PDF viewer, sample data Figure 278: PCT-RO-101 PDF viewer, sample data Figure 279: PCT-RO-101 PDF viewer, sample data Figure 279: PCT-RO-101 Details of Priority Claim Figure 280: PCT-RO-101 Sorting priority claims chronologically Figure 281: PCT-RO-101 ARIPO regional option	158 159 160 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 172 173 174
Figure 263: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Common Representative Figure 264: PCT-RO-101 Names, Correspondence Address Figure 265: PCT-RO-101 Names, Special Address for Correspondence Figure 266: PCT-RO-101 Names, Inventor only Figure 267: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Inventor Only Figure 268: PCT-RO-101 Inventor Only, selecting applicant Figure 269: PCT-RO-101 Selecting executor for deceased inventor Figure 270: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Agent Figure 271: PCT-RO-101 Adding name from Address Book Figure 272: PCT-RO-101 Address Book Exchange Figure 273: PCT-RO-101 Adding names to Address Book Figure 274: Address Book Exchange, Copy to Address Book Figure 275: PCT-RO-101 Names, Power of Attorney Figure 276: PCT-RO-101 Signing power of attorney Figure 277: PCT-RO-101 PDF viewer, sample data Figure 278: PCT-RO-101 PDF viewer, sample data Figure 279: PCT-RO-101 PDF viewer, sample data Figure 279: PCT-RO-101 Details of Priority Claim Figure 280: PCT-RO-101 Details of Priority Claim Figure 280: PCT-RO-101 Details of Priority Claim Figure 281: PCT-RO-101 ARIPO regional option Figure 282: PCT-RO-101 Deposit of biological material	158 159 160 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 170 171 172 173 174 175
Figure 263: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Common Representative Figure 264: PCT-RO-101 Names, Correspondence Address Figure 265: PCT-RO-101 Names, Special Address for Correspondence Figure 266: PCT-RO-101 Names, Inventor only Figure 267: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Inventor Only Figure 269: PCT-RO-101 Inventor Only, selecting applicant Figure 270: PCT-RO-101 Selecting executor for deceased inventor Figure 271: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Agent Figure 272: PCT-RO-101 Adding name from Address Book Figure 273: PCT-RO-101 Adding names to Address Book Figure 274: Address Book Exchange Figure 275: PCT-RO-101 Names, Power of Attorney Figure 276: PCT-RO-101 Signing power of attorney Figure 277: PCT-RO-101 PDF viewer, sample data Figure 278: PCT-RO-101 PDF viewer, sample data Figure 279: PCT-RO-101 Details of Priority Claim Figure 280: PCT-RO-101 Sorting priority claims chronologically Figure 281: PCT-RO-101 Sorting priority claims chronologically Figure 282: PCT-RO-101 Deposit of biological material Figure 283: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning indications	158 159 160 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 172 173 174 175
Figure 263: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Common Representative Figure 264: PCT-RO-101 Names, Correspondence Address Figure 265: PCT-RO-101 Names, Special Address for Correspondence Figure 266: PCT-RO-101 Names, Inventor only Figure 268: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Inventor Only Figure 269: PCT-RO-101 Inventor Only, selecting applicant Figure 269: PCT-RO-101 Selecting executor for deceased inventor Figure 270: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Agent Figure 271: PCT-RO-101 Adding name from Address Book Figure 273: PCT-RO-101 Adding names to Address Book Figure 274: Address Book Exchange Figure 275: PCT-RO-101 Names, Power of Attorney Figure 276: PCT-RO-101 PDF viewer, sample data Figure 277: PCT-RO-101 PDF viewer, sample data Figure 278: PCT-RO-101 PDF viewer, sample data Figure 279: PCT-RO-101 Details of Priority Claim Figure 279: PCT-RO-101 Details of Priority Claim Figure 280: PCT-RO-101 Sorting priority claims chronologically Figure 281: PCT-RO-101 ARIPO regional option Figure 282: PCT-RO-101 Deposit of biological material Figure 283: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning indications Figure 284: PCT-RO-101 Deposit of biological material	158 159 160 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 170 171 172 173 174 175 176
Figure 263: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Common Representative Figure 264: PCT-RO-101 Names, Correspondence Address Figure 265: PCT-RO-101 Names, Special Address for Correspondence Figure 266: PCT-RO-101 Names, Inventor only Figure 267: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Inventor Only Figure 268: PCT-RO-101 Inventor Only, selecting applicant Figure 269: PCT-RO-101 Selecting executor for deceased inventor Figure 270: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Agent Figure 271: PCT-RO-101 Adding name from Address Book Figure 272: PCT-RO-101 Adding names to Address Book Figure 273: PCT-RO-101 Adding names to Address Book Figure 274: Address Book Exchange Figure 275: PCT-RO-101 Names, Power of Attorney Figure 276: PCT-RO-101 Signing power of attorney Figure 277: PCT-RO-101 PDF viewer, sample data Figure 278: PCT-RO-101 PDF viewer, sample data Figure 279: PCT-RO-101 Details of Priority Claim Figure 280: PCT-RO-101 Sorting priority claims chronologically Figure 281: PCT-RO-101 ARIPO regional option Figure 282: PCT-RO-101 Deposit of biological material Figure 283: PCT-RO-101 Deposit of biological material Figure 284: PCT-RO-101 Deposit of biological material Figure 285: PCT-RO-101 Declarations, Selecting declaration	158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 172 173 174 175 176 178
Figure 263: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Common Representative Figure 264: PCT-RO-101 Names, Correspondence Address Figure 265: PCT-RO-101 Names, Special Address for Correspondence Figure 266: PCT-RO-101 Names, Inventor only Figure 267: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Inventor Only Figure 268: PCT-RO-101 Inventor Only, selecting applicant Figure 269: PCT-RO-101 Selecting executor for deceased inventor Figure 270: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Agent Figure 271: PCT-RO-101 Adding name from Address Book Figure 273: PCT-RO-101 Address Book Exchange Figure 274: Address Book Exchange, Copy to Address Book Figure 275: PCT-RO-101 Names, Power of Attorney Figure 276: PCT-RO-101 Signing power of attorney Figure 277: PCT-RO-101 PDF viewer, sample data Figure 278: PCT-RO-101 PDF viewer, sample data Figure 279: PCT-RO-101 Details of Priority Claim Figure 279: PCT-RO-101 Details of Priority Claim Figure 280: PCT-RO-101 Sorting priority claims chronologically Figure 281: PCT-RO-101 ARIPO regional option Figure 283: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning indications Figure 284: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning indications Figure 285: PCT-RO-101 Declarations, Selecting declaration Figure 286: PCT-RO-101 Declarations, Identity of inventor	158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 170 171 172 173 174 175 178 180
Figure 263: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Common Representative Figure 264: PCT-RO-101 Names, Correspondence Address Figure 265: PCT-RO-101 Names, Special Address for Correspondence Figure 266: PCT-RO-101 Names, Inventor only Figure 268: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Inventor Only Figure 269: PCT-RO-101 Inventor Only, selecting applicant Figure 269: PCT-RO-101 Selecting executor for deceased inventor Figure 270: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Agent Figure 271: PCT-RO-101 Adding name from Address Book Figure 272: PCT-RO-101 Address Book Exchange Figure 273: PCT-RO-101 Address Book Exchange Figure 274: Address Book Exchange, Copy to Address Book Figure 275: PCT-RO-101 Names, Power of Attorney Figure 276: PCT-RO-101 Names, Power of Attorney Figure 277: PCT-RO-101 PDF viewer, sample data Figure 278: PCT-RO-101 PDF viewer, sample data Figure 279: PCT-RO-101 PDF viewer, sample data Figure 279: PCT-RO-101 Details of Priority Claim Figure 280: PCT-RO-101 Details of Priority Claim Figure 280: PCT-RO-101 Details of Priority claim Figure 281: PCT-RO-101 Deposit of biological material Figure 283: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning indications Figure 284: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning indications Figure 285: PCT-RO-101 Declarations, Selecting declaration Figure 286: PCT-RO-101 Declarations, Details concerning inventor	158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 170 171 172 175 176 178 179 180 181
Figure 263: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Common Representative Figure 264: PCT-RO-101 Names, Correspondence Address Figure 265: PCT-RO-101 Names, Inventor only Figure 266: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Inventor Only Figure 268: PCT-RO-101 Inventor Only, selecting applicant Figure 269: PCT-RO-101 Selecting executor for deceased inventor Figure 270: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Agent Figure 271: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Agent Figure 272: PCT-RO-101 Adding name from Address Book Figure 273: PCT-RO-101 Adding names to Address Book Figure 274: Address Book Exchange Figure 275: PCT-RO-101 Names, Power of Attorney Figure 276: PCT-RO-101 Names, Power of Attorney Figure 277: PCT-RO-101 Names, Power of Attorney Figure 278: PCT-RO-101 PDF viewer, sample data Figure 279: PCT-RO-101 PDF viewer, sample data Figure 279: PCT-RO-101 Details of Priority Claim Figure 280: PCT-RO-101 Details of Priority Claim Figure 281: PCT-RO-101 Sorting priority claims chronologically Figure 282: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning indications Figure 283: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning indications Figure 284: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning indications Figure 285: PCT-RO-101 Declarations, Selecting declaration Figure 285: PCT-RO-101 Declarations, Identity of inventor Figure 287: PCT-RO-101 Declarations, Applicant's entitlement Figure 288: PCT-RO-101 Declarations, Applicant's entitlement	158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 170 171 172 173 174 175 180 181 182
Figure 263: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Common Representative Figure 264: PCT-RO-101 Names, Correspondence Address Figure 265: PCT-RO-101 Names, Special Address for Correspondence Figure 266: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Inventor Only Figure 268: PCT-RO-101 Inventor Only, selecting applicant Figure 269: PCT-RO-101 Inventor Only, selecting applicant Figure 270: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Agent Figure 271: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Agent Figure 272: PCT-RO-101 Adding name from Address Book	158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 171 172 173 174 175 180 181 182 182
Figure 263: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Common Representative Figure 264: PCT-RO-101 Names, Correspondence Address Figure 265: PCT-RO-101 Names, Inventor only Figure 266: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Inventor Only Figure 268: PCT-RO-101 Inventor Only, selecting applicant Figure 269: PCT-RO-101 Selecting executor for deceased inventor Figure 270: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Agent Figure 271: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning Agent Figure 272: PCT-RO-101 Adding name from Address Book Figure 273: PCT-RO-101 Adding names to Address Book Figure 274: Address Book Exchange Figure 275: PCT-RO-101 Names, Power of Attorney Figure 276: PCT-RO-101 Names, Power of Attorney Figure 277: PCT-RO-101 Names, Power of Attorney Figure 278: PCT-RO-101 PDF viewer, sample data Figure 279: PCT-RO-101 PDF viewer, sample data Figure 279: PCT-RO-101 Details of Priority Claim Figure 279: PCT-RO-101 Details of Priority Claim Figure 280: PCT-RO-101 Sorting priority claims chronologically Figure 281: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning indications Figure 282: PCT-RO-101 Deposit of biological material Figure 283: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning indications Figure 284: PCT-RO-101 Details concerning indications Figure 285: PCT-RO-101 Declarations, Selecting declaration Figure 285: PCT-RO-101 Declarations, Identity of inventor Figure 286: PCT-RO-101 Declarations, Details concerning inventor Figure 287: PCT-RO-101 Declarations, Applicant's entitlement Figure 288: PCT-RO-101 Declarations, Applicant's entitlement	158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 171 172 173 174 175 180 181 182 182 183

Figure 292: PCT-R0-101 Declaration of inventorship 184 Figure 293: PCT-R0-101 Adding projectoria opplication 185 Figure 294: PCT-R0-101 Entering inventor details 185 Figure 296: PCT-R0-101 Signing declaration of inventorship 185 Figure 297: PCT-R0-101 Declaration as to non-prejudicial disclosures 189 Figure 298: PCT-R0-101 Declaration as to non-prejudicial disclosures 189 Figure 300: PCT-R0-101 Entering disclosure details 190 Figure 301: Validation button 192 Figure 302: PCT-R0-101 Contents, International Application tab 194 Figure 303: PCT-R0-101 Contents, Description 197 Figure 305: PCT-R0-101 Content Details, description 197 Figure 306: PCT-R0-101 Content Details, Caims 199 Figure 306: PCT-R0-101 Content Details, Caims 200 Figure 307: PCT-R0-101 Content Details, Caims 200 Figure 310: PCT-R0-101 Contents, Darawings 201 Figure 311: PCT-R0-101 Contents, Darawings 202 Figure 312: PCT-R0-101 Contents, Superson 206 Figure 314: PCT-R0-101 Contents, Superson 207 Figure 315: PCT-R0-101 Contents, Superson 206 Figure 316: PCT-R0-101 Contents, Superson 206		
Figure 294: PCT-RO-101 Entering details of prior application 185 Figure 296: PCT-RO-101 Entering inventor details 186 Figure 296: PCT-RO-101 Entering inventor details 187 Figure 298: PCT-RO-101 Declaration as to non-prejudicial disclosures 189 Figure 298: PCT-RO-101 Declaration as to non-prejudicial disclosures 189 Figure 300: PCT-RO-101 Entering disclosure details 190 Figure 301: Validation button 192 Figure 302: PCT-RO-101 Contents, International Application tab. 194 Figure 303: SCT-RO-101 Contents Description 197 Figure 304: XML attachments 195 Figure 305: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, description 197 Figure 306: PCT-RO-101 Contents, statching claims 199 Figure 307: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, claims 200 Figure 310: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Drawings 204 Figure 312: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Drawings 204 Figure 313: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Single specification file 209 Figure 314: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Single specification 210 Figure 315: Attaching sequence listing 206 Figure 316: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab 212 Figure 322: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items t		
Figure 295: PCT-RO-101 Adding applicant/inventor details 186 Figure 297: PCT-RO-101 Signing declaration of inventorship 188 Figure 298: PCT-RO-101 Adding disclosure 189 Figure 299: PCT-RO-101 Contents, International Application tab. 190 Figure 290: PCT-RO-101 Contents, International Application tab. 194 Figure 302: PCT-RO-101 Contents, International Application tab. 194 Figure 303: PCT-RO-101 Contents, International Application tab. 194 Figure 304: XML attachments 195 Figure 305: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Description 197 Figure 307: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Description 198 Figure 307: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, description 198 Figure 307: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Caims 200 Figure 311: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Caims 201 Figure 312: PCT-RO-101 Contents, prawings 203 Figure 314: PCT-RO-101 Contents, attaching tables 207 Figure 315: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Single specification file 209 Figure 316: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Single specification file 209 Figure 317: Attaching stemeent item 211 Figure 322: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab 212 Figure 323: PCT-RO-101 Contents		
Figure 296: PCT-RO-101 Entering inventor details 187 Figure 297: PCT-RO-101 Declaration as to non-prejudicial disclosures 189 Figure 298: PCT-RO-101 Entering disclosure details 190 Figure 300: PCT-RO-101 Contents, International Application tab. 194 Figure 301: Validation button. 192 Figure 302: PCT-RO-101 Contents, International Application tab. 194 Figure 303: Stataching XML application body. 196 Figure 306: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Description. 197 Figure 307: PCT-RO-101 Contents, attaching claims 199 Figure 308: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, description. 198 Figure 309: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, claims 200 Figure 310: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Claims 200 Figure 311: PCT-RO-101 Contents, brawings 203 Figure 312: PCT-RO-101 Contents, tataching tables 200 Figure 313: PCT-RO-101 Contents, stataching tables 207 Figure 314: PCT-RO-101 Contents, stataching tables 207 Figure 315: PCT-RO-101 Contents, stataching tables 208 Figure 314: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab 212 Figure 322: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab 213 Figure 323: Opening power of attorn	Figure 294: PCT-RO-101 Entering details of prior application	185
Figure 296: PCT-RO-101 Entering inventor details 187 Figure 297: PCT-RO-101 Declaration as to non-prejudicial disclosures 189 Figure 298: PCT-RO-101 Entering disclosure details 190 Figure 300: PCT-RO-101 Contents, International Application tab. 194 Figure 301: Validation button. 192 Figure 302: PCT-RO-101 Contents, International Application tab. 194 Figure 303: Stataching XML application body. 196 Figure 306: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Description. 197 Figure 307: PCT-RO-101 Contents, attaching claims 199 Figure 308: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, description. 198 Figure 309: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, claims 200 Figure 310: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Claims 200 Figure 311: PCT-RO-101 Contents, brawings 203 Figure 312: PCT-RO-101 Contents, tataching tables 200 Figure 313: PCT-RO-101 Contents, stataching tables 207 Figure 314: PCT-RO-101 Contents, stataching tables 207 Figure 315: PCT-RO-101 Contents, stataching tables 208 Figure 314: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab 212 Figure 322: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab 213 Figure 323: Opening power of attorn	Figure 295: PCT-RO-101 Adding applicant/inventor details	186
Figure 297: PCT-RO-101 Signing declaration of inventorship 188 Figure 298: PCT-RO-101 Declaration as to non-prejudicial disclosures 189 Figure 300: PCT-RO-101 Entering disclosure details 190 Figure 301: PCT-RO-101 Contents, International Application tab. 194 Figure 302: PCT-RO-101 Contents, International Application tab. 194 Figure 303: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Description 197 Figure 306: Attaching XML application body. 196 Figure 307: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Description 197 Figure 307: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, description 198 Figure 307: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, claims 200 Figure 307: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, claims 200 Figure 310: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Abstract 202 Figure 312: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Drawings 203 Figure 314: PCT-RO-101 Contents, attaching tables 206 Figure 314: PCT-RO-101 Contents, statching tables 207 Figure 314: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Single specification file 208 Figure 317: Attaching tables 201 Figure 318: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab 211 Figure 321: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab 211 Figure 322: PCT-RO-101 Content		
Figure 298: PCT-RO-101 Declaration as to non-prejudicial disclosures 189 Figure 300: PCT-RO-101 Entering disclosure details 190 Figure 302: Validation button. 192 Figure 302: PCT-RO-101 Contents, International Application tab. 194 Figure 303: PCT-RO-101 Contents, International Application tab. 194 Figure 304: XML attachments 195 Figure 305: Attaching XML application body. 196 Figure 306: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Description. 197 Figure 307: PCT-RO-101 Contents, tatching claims. 199 Figure 308: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, description. 198 Figure 309: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, claims. 200 Figure 310: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, bostract. 201 Figure 312: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Drawings 203 Figure 313: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Single specification 206 Figure 314: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Single specification 210 Figure 315: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab 211 Figure 322: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab 212 Figure 323: Opening power of attorney. 214 Figure 324: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching power of attorney. 214 Figure 325: Statement explaining		
Figure 299: PCT-RO-101 Adding disclosure190Figure 300: PCT-RO-101 Entering disclosure details190Figure 301: Validation button.192Figure 302: PCT-RO-101 Removing documents.194Figure 303: PCT-RO-101 Removing documents.194Figure 304: XML attachments.195Figure 305: Attaching XML application body.196Figure 306: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Description.197Figure 307: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, description.198Figure 308: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, claims.200Figure 309: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, claims.200Figure 310: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, claims.200Figure 312: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Drawings.203Figure 312: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Drawings.204Figure 312: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Drawings.204Figure 313: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Drawings.206Figure 314: PCT-RO-101 Contents, statching tables.207Figure 315: Attaching sequence listing.206Figure 316: PCT-RO-101 Contents, single specification.210Figure 317: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab212Figure 320: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab213Figure 321: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab214Figure 322: PCT-RO-101 Content betails, attaching power of attorney.214Figure 323: Qpening ower of attorney.214Figure 324: PCT-RO-101 Content betails, attaching power of attorney.214Figure 325: Statement explaining lack of signature.215Figure 326: Opening sta		
Figure 300: PCT-RO-101 Entering disclosure details 190 Figure 301: Validation button 192 Figure 302: PCT-RO-101 Contents, International Application tab. 194 Figure 303: PCT-RO-101 Contents, International Application tab. 194 Figure 305: Attaching XML application body. 196 Figure 307: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Description 197 Figure 307: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, description 198 Figure 309: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, description 198 Figure 309: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Calims 200 Figure 310: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Drawings 200 Figure 312: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Drawings 204 Figure 313: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Drawings 204 Figure 314: PCT-RO-101 Contents, stacking tables 207 Figure 316: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Single specification file 209 Figure 317: Attaching tables 201 Figure 319: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab 213 Figure 320: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab 213 Figure 321: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab 213 Figure 322: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab 213 Figure 323: Opening tatement item 214 <td></td> <td></td>		
Figure 301: Validation button		
Figure 302: PCT-RO-101 Contents, International Application tab. 194 Figure 303: PCT-RO-101 Removing documents. 195 Figure 305: Attaching XML application body. 196 Figure 307: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Description. 197 Figure 308: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, description. 198 Figure 309: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, description. 198 Figure 309: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, claims. 200 Figure 310: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Abstract. 201 Figure 312: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Drawings. 203 Figure 313: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Drawings. 204 Figure 314: PCT-RO-101 Contents, attaching tables. 207 Figure 315: PCT-RO-101 Contents, statching tables. 207 Figure 316: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Single specification file. 208 Figure 315: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Single specification. 210 Figure 312: PCT-RO-101 Attaching single specification. 210 Figure 322: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab 212 Figure 323: Opening power of attorney. 214 Figure 324: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab 213 Figure 325: Statement explaining lack of signature. 215 Figure 326: Opening statement item. <td>Figure 201: Volidation button</td> <td>100</td>	Figure 201: Volidation button	100
Figure 303: PCT-RO-101 Removing documents. 194 Figure 305: Attaching XML application body. 196 Figure 305: Attaching XML application body. 196 Figure 305: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Description. 197 Figure 308: PCT-RO-101 Contents, attaching claims 199 Figure 309: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, claims 200 Figure 311: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Abstract. 202 Figure 312: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Abstract. 202 Figure 313: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Abstract. 202 Figure 314: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Drawings. 204 Figure 315: Attaching sequence listing 205 Figure 316: PCT-RO-101 Contents, attaching tables. 208 Figure 317: Attaching sequence listing 206 Figure 317: Attaching sequence listing 201 Figure 320: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Atcompanying Items tab 212 Figure 321: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab 213 Figure 322: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Attaching power of attorney. 214 Figure 323: Opening power of attorney. 214 Figure 324: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching statement 216 Figure 325: Statement explaining lack of signature. 215 <tr< td=""><td>Figure 202: DCT DO 101 Contents International Application tob</td><td> 192</td></tr<>	Figure 202: DCT DO 101 Contents International Application tob	192
Figure 304: XML attachments 195 Figure 305: Attaching XML application body 196 Figure 306: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Description 197 Figure 309: PCT-RO-101 Contents, dtaching claims 198 Figure 309: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, description 198 Figure 309: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Abstract 200 Figure 311: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Abstract 201 Figure 312: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Drawings 203 Figure 312: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Drawings 204 Figure 313: PCT-RO-101 Contents, attaching tables 207 Figure 314: PCT-RO-101 Contents, attaching tables 207 Figure 315: Attaching sequence listing 208 Figure 318: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Single specification file 209 Figure 319: PCT-RO-101 Attaching single specification 210 Figure 321: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab 212 Figure 322: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab 212 Figure 323: Opening power of attorney 214 Figure 324: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Attaching statement 216 Figure 325: Statement explaining lack of signature 215 Figure 326: Opening translation item 217 <td< td=""><td>Figure 302: PCT-RO-101 Contents, International Application tab</td><td> 194</td></td<>	Figure 302: PCT-RO-101 Contents, International Application tab	194
Figure 305: Attaching XML application body. 196 Figure 307: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Description. 198 Figure 308: PCT-RO-101 Contents, attaching claims 199 Figure 309: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, claims 200 Figure 310: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, claims 201 Figure 311: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Abstract. 202 Figure 312: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Abstract. 202 Figure 313: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Drawings 204 Figure 314: PCT-RO-101 Contents, travings 206 Figure 315: Attaching sequence listing 200 Figure 316: PCT-RO-101 Contents, attaching tables 208 Figure 317: Attaching tables. 208 Figure 318: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Single specification file 209 Figure 320: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab 212 Figure 321: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab 213 Figure 322: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Attaching power of attorney 214 Figure 323: Opening translation item 215 Figure 324: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching statement 216 Figure 325: Statement explaining lack of signature 215 Figure 326: Opening statement item 215	Figure 303: PCT-RO-101 Removing documents	194
Figure 306: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Description 197 Figure 307: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, description 198 Figure 308: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, claims 199 Figure 309: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, claims 200 Figure 311: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Abstract 202 Figure 311: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Drawings 203 Figure 311: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Drawings 203 Figure 314: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Drawings 204 Figure 315: Attaching sequence listing 206 Figure 316: PCT-RO-101 Contents, attaching tables 207 Figure 317: Attaching sequence listing 208 Figure 318: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Single specification 210 Figure 319: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab 212 Figure 320: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab 212 Figure 321: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab 213 Figure 322: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab 214 Figure 323: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Attaching power of attorney 214 Figure 324: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching statement 216 Figure 325: Statement explaining lack of signature 215 Figure 326: Opening statement item 217 <td></td> <td></td>		
Figure 307: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, description. 198 Figure 308: PCT-RO-101 Contents, attaching claims 200 Figure 309: PCT-RO-101 Attaching abstract 201 Figure 311: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Abstract 202 Figure 312: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Drawings 203 Figure 313: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Drawings 204 Figure 314: PCT-RO-101 Contents, attaching tables 206 Figure 316: PCT-RO-101 Contents, attaching tables 207 Figure 316: PCT-RO-101 Contents, attaching tables 208 Figure 319: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Single specification file 209 Figure 319: PCT-RO-101 Attaching single specification 210 Figure 320: PCT-RO-101 Single specification, Page numbers 211 Figure 321: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab 212 Figure 322: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Attaching power of attorney 214 Figure 323: Opening power of attorney 214 Figure 326: Opening statement item 215 Figure 327: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching statement 216 Figure 331: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Opening separate indications 220 Figure 332: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Opening separate indications 220 Figure 332: PC	Figure 305: Attaching XML application body	196
Figure 308: PCT-RO-101 Contents, attaching claims199Figure 309: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, claims200Figure 311: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Abstract201Figure 312: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Drawings203Figure 313: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Drawings203Figure 314: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Drawings205Figure 315: Attaching sequence listing206Figure 316: PCT-RO-101 Contents, single specification file209Figure 317: Attaching tables207Figure 318: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Single specification209Figure 319: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab212Figure 320: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab212Figure 321: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab213Figure 322: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Attaching power of attorney214Figure 323: Opening power of attorney214Figure 324: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Attaching power of attorney214Figure 325: Statement explaining lack of signature215Figure 326: Opening statement item217Figure 329: Opening translation item217Figure 330: Attaching translation document.218Figure 331: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Opening separate indications220Figure 332: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Opening separate indications220Figure 332: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indications220Figure 332: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Opening separate indications220Figure 332: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indications220Figure 332: PCT-RO-101 Conten		
Figure 309: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, claims200Figure 310: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Abstract201Figure 311: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Drawings203Figure 313: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Drawings204Figure 314: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Drawings204Figure 315: Attaching sequence listing205Figure 316: PCT-RO-101 Contents, attaching tables207Figure 317: Attaching sequence listing206Figure 318: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Single specification file209Figure 319: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Single specification210Figure 320: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab211Figure 321: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab213Figure 322: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab213Figure 323: Opening power of attorney.214Figure 324: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Attaching power of attorney214Figure 325: Statement explaining lack of signature215Figure 326: Opening statement item217Figure 327: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching statement216Figure 329: Opening translation item217Figure 331: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Opening separate indications220Figure 332: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Spening separate indications220Figure 333: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indications220Figure 334: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indications220Figure 335: Document type OTHER, specify221Figure 336: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indications220Figure	Figure 307: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, description	198
Figure 310: PCT-RO-101 Attaching abstract201Figure 311: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Abstract202Figure 312: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Drawings203Figure 313: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Drawings204Figure 314: PCT-RO-101 Attaching sequence listing205Figure 315: Attaching sequence listing206Figure 316: PCT-RO-101 Contents, attaching tables207Figure 317: Attaching sequence listing208Figure 318: PCT-RO-101 Contents, single specification210Figure 319: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Single specification211Figure 320: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab212Figure 321: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab213Figure 322: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab214Figure 323: Opening power of attorney214Figure 324: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Attaching power of attorney214Figure 325: Statement explaining lack of signature216Figure 326: Opening statement item217Figure 327: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching statement218Figure 329: Opening translation217Figure 331: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Opening separate indications220Figure 332: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Opening separate indications220Figure 331: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Opening separate indications220Figure 332: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indications220Figure 332: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indications220Figure 335: Document type OTHER, sample data221Figure 335: Document type OTHER,	Figure 308: PCT-RO-101 Contents, attaching claims	199
Figure 310: PCT-RO-101 Attaching abstract201Figure 311: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Abstract202Figure 312: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Drawings203Figure 313: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Drawings204Figure 314: PCT-RO-101 Attaching sequence listing205Figure 315: Attaching sequence listing206Figure 316: PCT-RO-101 Contents, attaching tables207Figure 317: Attaching sequence listing208Figure 318: PCT-RO-101 Contents, single specification210Figure 319: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Single specification211Figure 320: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab212Figure 321: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab213Figure 322: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab214Figure 323: Opening power of attorney214Figure 324: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Attaching power of attorney214Figure 325: Statement explaining lack of signature216Figure 326: Opening statement item217Figure 327: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching statement218Figure 329: Opening translation217Figure 331: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Opening separate indications220Figure 332: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Opening separate indications220Figure 331: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Opening separate indications220Figure 332: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indications220Figure 332: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indications220Figure 335: Document type OTHER, sample data221Figure 335: Document type OTHER,	Figure 309: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, claims	200
Figure 311: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Abstract. 202 Figure 312: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Drawings 203 Figure 313: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Drawings 204 Figure 314: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Drawings 205 Figure 315: Attaching sequence listing 205 Figure 316: PCT-RO-101 Contents, attaching tables 207 Figure 317: Attaching tables. 208 Figure 319: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Single specification file 209 Figure 319: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying ltems tab 211 Figure 321: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying ltems tab 212 Figure 322: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Attaching power of attorney 214 Figure 323: Opening power of attorney 214 Figure 324: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Attaching power of attorney 214 Figure 326: Opening statement item 215 Figure 327: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching statement 216 Figure 329: Opening translation 217 Figure 329: Opening statement item 218 Figure 331: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Opening separate indications 220 Figure 332: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indications 220 Figure 332: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indicat		
Figure 312: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Drawings203Figure 313: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Drawings204Figure 314: PCT-RO-101 Attaching sequence listing205Figure 316: PCT-RO-101 Contents, attaching tables207Figure 316: PCT-RO-101 Contents, single specification file209Figure 318: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Single specification201Figure 319: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Single specification201Figure 320: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab212Figure 321: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab213Figure 322: PCT-RO-101 Content petails, Attaching power of attorney214Figure 323: Opening power of attorney214Figure 324: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Attaching power of attorney214Figure 325: Statement explaining lack of signature215Figure 326: Opening statement item215Figure 327: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching statement216Figure 329: Opening translation document218Figure 331: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Opening separate indications220Figure 332: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indications220Figure 332: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indications220Figure 332: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching period ata223Figure 333: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching period ata221Figure 334: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indications220Figure 335: Document type OTHER, sample data221Figure 336: Document type OTHER, sample data222Figure 337: PCT-RO-101 Opening document type OTHER,		
Figure 313: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Drawings204Figure 314: PCT-RO-101 Attaching sequence listing205Figure 315: Attaching sequence listing206Figure 316: PCT-RO-101 Contents, attaching tables207Figure 318: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Single specification file209Figure 319: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching sequence listing210Figure 319: PCT-RO-101 Single specification, Page numbers211Figure 320: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab212Figure 322: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab213Figure 323: Opening power of attorney214Figure 324: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Attaching power of attorney214Figure 325: Statement explaining lack of signature215Figure 326: Opening statement item216Figure 327: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying statement217Figure 329: Opening translation document217Figure 329: Opening translation document218Figure 331: PCT-RO-101 Attaching separate indications220Figure 332: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Opening separate indications220Figure 333: PCT-RO-101 Attaching separate indications220Figure 334: PCT-RO-101 Attaching document type OTHER, sample data221Figure 335: Document type OTHER, specify221Figure 336: Document type OTHER, specify221Figure 337: PCT-RO-101 Opening document type OTHER, sample data222Figure 338: PCT-RO-101 Attaching document type OTHER, sample data222Figure 339: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, Selecting type of remark229		
Figure 314: PCT-RO-101 Attaching sequence listing205Figure 315: Attaching sequence listing206Figure 316: PCT-RO-101 Contents, attaching tables207Figure 317: Attaching tables208Figure 318: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Single specification file209Figure 319: PCT-RO-101 Attaching single specification.210Figure 320: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab212Figure 321: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab213Figure 322: PCT-RO-101 Content Accompanying Items tab213Figure 323: Opening power of attorney.214Figure 325: Statement explaining lack of signature215Figure 326: Opening statement item.215Figure 327: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching statement216Figure 329: Opening translation item217Figure 320: Attaching translation document.218Figure 331: PCT-RO-101 Attaching separate indications220Figure 332: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Opening separate indications220Figure 333: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Opening separate indications220Figure 331: PCT-RO-101 Attaching separate indications220Figure 332: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indications220Figure 334: PCT-RO-101 Attaching document type OTHER, sample data221Figure 335: Document type OTHER, specify221Figure 336: Document type OTHER, specify221Figure 337: PCT-RO-101 Opening document type OTHER, sample data222Figure 341: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching priority claim224Figure 342: PCT-R		
Figure 315: Attaching sequence listing206Figure 316: PCT-RO-101 Contents, attaching tables207Figure 317: Attaching tables208Figure 318: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Single specification file209Figure 319: PCT-RO-101 Single specification, Page numbers211Figure 320: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab212Figure 322: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab213Figure 323: Opening power of attorney214Figure 324: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Attaching power of attorney214Figure 325: Statement explaining lack of signature215Figure 326: Opening statement item215Figure 327: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching statement216Figure 329: Opening translation item217Figure 329: Opening translation document218Figure 331: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indications220Figure 332: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indications220Figure 332: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indications220Figure 333: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indications220Figure 334: PCT-RO-101 Attaching separate indications220Figure 335: Document type OTHER, sample data221Figure 336: PCT-RO-101 Opening document type OTHER, sample data222Figure 339: PCT-RO-101 Opening document type OTHER, sample data222Figure 339: PCT-RO-101 Attaching document type OTHER, sample data222Figure 339: PCT-RO-101 Attaching document type OTHER, sample data222Figure 339: PCT-RO-101 Attaching document		
Figure 316: PCT-RO-101 Contents, attaching tables 207 Figure 317: Attaching tables 208 Figure 318: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Single specification file 209 Figure 319: PCT-RO-101 Attaching single specification. 210 Figure 320: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab 212 Figure 322: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab 213 Figure 323: Opening power of attorney. 214 Figure 324: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Attaching power of attorney 214 Figure 325: Statement explaining lack of signature 215 Figure 326: Opening statement item. 215 Figure 327: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching statement 216 Figure 329: Opening translation 217 Figure 330: Attaching translation document. 218 Figure 331: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Opening separate indications 220 Figure 332: PCT-RO-101 Accompanying Items, Document type OTHER 221 Figure 332: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indications 220 Figure 333: PCT-RO-101 Accompanying Items, Document type OTHER 221 Figure 335: Document type OTHER, sample data 222 Figure 337: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching priority claim 222 Figure 338:		
Figure 317: Attaching tables208Figure 318: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Single specification file209Figure 319: PCT-RO-101 Attaching single specification.210Figure 320: PCT-RO-101 Single specification, Page numbers211Figure 321: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab212Figure 322: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab213Figure 323: Opening power of attorney.214Figure 324: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Attaching power of attorney214Figure 325: Statement explaining lack of signature215Figure 326: Opening statement item215Figure 327: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching statement216Figure 329: Opening translation217Figure 329: Opening translation document218Figure 331: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Opening separate indications220Figure 332: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indications220Figure 332: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indications220Figure 333: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indications220Figure 335: Document type OTHER, sample data221Figure 336: Document type OTHER, sample data222Figure 337: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching priority claim224Figure 340: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching priority claim224Figure 342: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching priority claim224Figure 342: PCT-RO-101 Attaching document type OTHER, sample data222Figure 342: PCT-RO-101 Payment, Payment type228Figure 343: PCT-RO-101 Antotate, Selecting ty		
Figure 318: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Single specification file209Figure 319: PCT-RO-101 Attaching single specification.210Figure 320: PCT-RO-101 Single specification, Page numbers211Figure 321: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab212Figure 322: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab213Figure 323: Opening power of attorney.214Figure 324: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Attaching power of attorney214Figure 325: Statement explaining lack of signature.215Figure 326: Opening statement item.215Figure 327: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching statement216Figure 328: Attaching translation item217Figure 329: Opening translation document.218Figure 331: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Opening separate indications220Figure 332: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Opening separate indications220Figure 333: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indications220Figure 334: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indications220Figure 335: Document type OTHER, specify221Figure 336: Document type OTHER, specify221Figure 337: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching priority claim224Figure 338: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching priority claim222Figure 336: Document type OTHER, sample data223Figure 337: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching priority claim224Figure 338: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching priority claim224Figure 339: PCT-RO-101 Content Negeorfy221Figure 339: PCT-RO-101 Attaching do		
Figure 319: PCT-RO-101 Attaching single specification.210Figure 320: PCT-RO-101 Single specification, Page numbers.211Figure 321: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab212Figure 322: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab213Figure 323: Opening power of attorney.214Figure 324: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Attaching power of attorney214Figure 325: Statement explaining lack of signature.215Figure 326: Opening statement item.215Figure 327: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching statement216Figure 328: Attaching translation217Figure 329: Opening translation item217Figure 330: Attaching translation document.218Figure 331: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Opening separate indications220Figure 332: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Opening separate indications220Figure 333: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Opening separate indications220Figure 334: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indications220Figure 335: Document type OTHER, specify221Figure 336: Document type OTHER, specify221Figure 337: PCT-RO-101 Opening document type OTHER, sample data223Figure 339: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching priority claim224Figure 339: PCT-RO-101 Content period councent type OTHER, sample data223Figure 339: PCT-RO-101 Attaching document type OTHER, sample data223Figure 339: PCT-RO-101 Attaching document type OTHER, sample data223Figure 341: PCT-RO-101 Payment, Payment type224Figure 342: PCT-RO-101 Remark		
Figure 320: PCT-RO-101 Single specification, Page numbers211Figure 321: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab212Figure 322: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab213Figure 323: Opening power of attorney214Figure 324: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Attaching power of attorney214Figure 325: Statement explaining lack of signature215Figure 326: Opening statement item215Figure 327: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching statement216Figure 328: Attaching translation217Figure 329: Opening translation item217Figure 330: Attaching translation document218Figure 331: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Opening separate indications219Figure 332: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Opening separate indications220Figure 333: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indications220Figure 335: Document type OTHER, specify221Figure 335: Document type OTHER, specify221Figure 336: Document type OTHER, sample data222Figure 337: PCT-RO-101 Opening document type OTHER, sample data222Figure 339: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching priority claim224Figure 339: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching priority claim224Figure 339: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching priority claim222Figure 339: PCT-RO-101 Attaching document type OTHER, sample data222Figure 339: PCT-RO-101 Payment227Figure 340: PCT-RO-101 Payment227Figure 343: PCT-RO-101 Payment228Figure 343: PCT-RO-101 Payment<		
Figure 321: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab212Figure 322: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab213Figure 323: Opening power of attorney.214Figure 324: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Attaching power of attorney214Figure 325: Statement explaining lack of signature.215Figure 326: Opening statement item.215Figure 327: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching statement216Figure 329: Opening translation217Figure 329: Opening translation document.218Figure 331: PCT-RO-101 Attaching separate indications219Figure 332: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Opening separate indications220Figure 332: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indications220Figure 334: PCT-RO-101 Accompanying Items, Document type OTHER221Figure 335: Document type OTHER, specify221Figure 336: Document type OTHER, sample data222Figure 337: PCT-RO-101 Opening document type OTHER, sample data222Figure 339: PCT-RO-101 Attaching document type OTHER, sample data222Figure 339: PCT-RO-101 Payment.225Figure 341: PCT-RO-101 Payment.225Figure 342: PCT-RO-101 Payment, Payment type228Figure 343: PCT-RO-101 Remark details230Figure 344: PCT-RO-101 Remark details230Figure 345: Validation button.231Figure 345: Validation button.231Figure 346: Opening validation log231Figure 347: PCT-RO-101 Validation log, sample data232Figure 348: Annotate, inventor for certain		
Figure 322: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Accompanying Items tab213Figure 323: Opening power of attorney.214Figure 324: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Attaching power of attorney.214Figure 325: Statement explaining lack of signature.215Figure 326: Opening statement item.215Figure 327: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching statement.216Figure 329: Opening translation217Figure 329: Opening translation document.218Figure 330: Attaching translation document.218Figure 331: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Opening separate indications220Figure 332: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Opening separate indications220Figure 334: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indications220Figure 335: Document type OTHER, specify221Figure 336: Document type OTHER, sample data222Figure 337: PCT-RO-101 Opening document type OTHER, sample data223Figure 339: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching priority claim224Figure 339: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching priority claim224Figure 339: PCT-RO-101 Attaching document type OTHER, sample data223Figure 340: PCT-RO-101 Fees225Figure 341: PCT-RO-101 Payment.227Figure 342: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, Selecting type of remark.229Figure 343: PCT-RO-101 Payment.231Figure 344: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, selecting type of remark.229Figure 345: Validation button.231Figure 346: Opening validation log231Figure 347: PCT-RO-101 Validation log, sample data.232<		
Figure 323: Opening power of attorney.214Figure 324: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Attaching power of attorney.214Figure 325: Statement explaining lack of signature.215Figure 326: Opening statement item.215Figure 327: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching statement216Figure 328: Attaching translation217Figure 329: Opening translation item.217Figure 330: Attaching translation document.218Figure 331: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Opening separate indications219Figure 332: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Opening separate indications220Figure 333: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indications220Figure 334: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indications220Figure 335: Document type OTHER, specify221Figure 336: Document type OTHER, specify221Figure 337: PCT-RO-101 Opening document type OTHER, sample data222Figure 339: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching priority claim224Figure 340: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching priority claim224Figure 340: PCT-RO-101 Payment.227Figure 341: PCT-RO-101 Payment.227Figure 342: PCT-RO-101 Payment, Payment type228Figure 343: PCT-RO-101 Remark details230Figure 344: PCT-RO-101 Remark details230Figure 345: Validation button231Figure 344: PCT-RO-101 Netwerk details230Figure 345: Validation button231Figure 346: Opening validation log231Figure 348: Annotate, inventor for certain states only <td></td> <td></td>		
Figure 324: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Attaching power of attorney214Figure 325: Statement explaining lack of signature215Figure 326: Opening statement item215Figure 327: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching statement216Figure 328: Attaching translation217Figure 329: Opening translation item217Figure 330: Attaching translation document218Figure 331: PCT-RO-101 Attaching separate indications219Figure 332: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Opening separate indications220Figure 333: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indications220Figure 334: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indications220Figure 335: Document type OTHER, specify221Figure 336: Document type OTHER, specify221Figure 337: PCT-RO-101 Opening document type OTHER, sample data222Figure 339: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching priority claim224Figure 339: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching priority claim224Figure 340: PCT-RO-101 Fees225Figure 341: PCT-RO-101 Payment.227Figure 342: PCT-RO-101 Payment, Payment type228Figure 343: PCT-RO-101 Remark details230Figure 344: PCT-RO-101 Remark details230Figure 345: Validation button231Figure 346: Opening validation log231Figure 346: Opening validation log231Figure 346: Opening validation log231Figure 348: Annotate, inventor for certain states only233Figure 348: Annotate, inventor for certain states only <td></td> <td></td>		
Figure 325: Statement explaining lack of signature.215Figure 326: Opening statement item.215Figure 327: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching statement216Figure 328: Attaching translation217Figure 329: Opening translation item217Figure 329: Opening translation document218Figure 330: Attaching translation document218Figure 331: PCT-RO-101 Attaching separate indications219Figure 332: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Opening separate indications220Figure 333: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indications220Figure 334: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indications220Figure 335: Document type OTHER, specify221Figure 336: Document type OTHER, specify221Figure 337: PCT-RO-101 Opening document type OTHER, sample data222Figure 338: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching priority claim224Figure 340: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching priority claim224Figure 341: PCT-RO-101 Payment.227Figure 342: PCT-RO-101 Payment, Payment type228Figure 343: PCT-RO-101 Payment, Payment type228Figure 344: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, Selecting type of remark230Figure 345: Validation button231Figure 347: PCT-RO-101 Validation log, sample data232Figure 347: PCT-RO-101 Validation log, sample data232Figure 347: PCT-RO-101 Validation log, sample data232Figure 348: Annotate, inventor for certain states only233Figure 348: Annotate, inventor for certain states only2		
Figure 326: Opening statement item.215Figure 327: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching statement216Figure 328: Attaching translation217Figure 329: Opening translation item217Figure 329: Opening translation document.218Figure 330: Attaching translation document.218Figure 331: PCT-RO-101 Attaching separate indications219Figure 332: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Opening separate indications220Figure 333: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indications220Figure 334: PCT-RO-101 Accompanying Items, Document type OTHER.221Figure 335: Document type OTHER, sample data221Figure 336: Document type OTHER, sample data222Figure 337: PCT-RO-101 Opening document type OTHER, sample data223Figure 339: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching priority claim224Figure 340: PCT-RO-101 Fees225Figure 341: PCT-RO-101 Payment.227Figure 342: PCT-RO-101 Payment, Payment type230Figure 343: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, Selecting type of remark230Figure 344: PCT-RO-101 Remark details230Figure 345: Validation button231Figure 346: Opening validation log231Figure 348: Annotate, inventor for certain states only233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, selecting inventor233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate	Figure 324: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, Attaching power of attorney	214
Figure 326: Opening statement item.215Figure 327: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching statement216Figure 328: Attaching translation217Figure 329: Opening translation item217Figure 329: Opening translation document.218Figure 330: Attaching translation document.218Figure 331: PCT-RO-101 Attaching separate indications219Figure 332: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Opening separate indications220Figure 333: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indications220Figure 334: PCT-RO-101 Accompanying Items, Document type OTHER.221Figure 335: Document type OTHER, sample data221Figure 336: Document type OTHER, sample data222Figure 337: PCT-RO-101 Opening document type OTHER, sample data223Figure 339: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching priority claim224Figure 340: PCT-RO-101 Fees225Figure 341: PCT-RO-101 Payment.227Figure 342: PCT-RO-101 Payment, Payment type230Figure 343: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, Selecting type of remark230Figure 344: PCT-RO-101 Remark details230Figure 345: Validation button231Figure 346: Opening validation log231Figure 348: Annotate, inventor for certain states only233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, selecting inventor233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate		
Figure 327: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching statement216Figure 328: Attaching translation217Figure 329: Opening translation item217Figure 330: Attaching translation document218Figure 331: PCT-RO-101 Attaching separate indications219Figure 332: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Opening separate indications220Figure 333: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indications220Figure 334: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indications220Figure 335: Document type OTHER, specify221Figure 336: Document type OTHER, specify221Figure 337: PCT-RO-101 Opening document type OTHER, sample data222Figure 338: PCT-RO-101 Opening document type OTHER, sample data223Figure 339: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching priority claim224Figure 340: PCT-RO-101 Fees225Figure 341: PCT-RO-101 Payment.227Figure 342: PCT-RO-101 Payment, Payment type228Figure 344: PCT-RO-101 Remark details230Figure 345: Validation button231Figure 346: Opening validation log231Figure 347: PCT-RO-101 Validation log, sample data232Figure 348: Annotate, inventor for certain states only233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, selecting inventor233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, selecting inventor233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Validation log231Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, selecting inventor233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, view/Change Omissions234		
Figure 328: Attaching translation217Figure 329: Opening translation item217Figure 330: Attaching translation document218Figure 331: PCT-RO-101 Attaching separate indications219Figure 332: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Opening separate indications220Figure 333: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indications220Figure 334: PCT-RO-101 Accompanying Items, Document type OTHER221Figure 335: Document type OTHER, specify221Figure 336: Document type OTHER, sample data222Figure 337: PCT-RO-101 Opening document type OTHER, sample data222Figure 338: PCT-RO-101 Attaching document type OTHER, sample data223Figure 339: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching priority claim224Figure 340: PCT-RO-101 Fees225Figure 341: PCT-RO-101 Payment.227Figure 342: PCT-RO-101 Payment, Payment type228Figure 343: PCT-RO-101 Remark details230Figure 344: PCT-RO-101 Remark details230Figure 345: Validation button231Figure 346: Opening validation log231Figure 347: PCT-RO-101 Validation log, sample data232Figure 348: Annotate, inventor for certain states only233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, selecting inventor233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, view/Change Omissions234		
Figure 329: Opening translation item217Figure 330: Attaching translation document.218Figure 331: PCT-RO-101 Attaching separate indications219Figure 332: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Opening separate indications220Figure 333: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indications220Figure 334: PCT-RO-101 Accompanying Items, Document type OTHER.221Figure 335: Document type OTHER, specify221Figure 336: Document type OTHER, sample data222Figure 337: PCT-RO-101 Opening document type OTHER, sample data222Figure 338: PCT-RO-101 Attaching document type OTHER, sample data223Figure 339: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching priority claim224Figure 340: PCT-RO-101 Fees225Figure 341: PCT-RO-101 Payment.227Figure 342: PCT-RO-101 Payment, Payment type228Figure 343: PCT-RO-101 Remark details230Figure 344: PCT-RO-101 Remark details230Figure 345: Validation button231Figure 346: Opening validation log231Figure 347: PCT-RO-101 Validation log, sample data232Figure 348: Annotate, inventor for certain states only233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, selecting inventor233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, selecting inventor233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, selecting inventor233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, view/Change Omissions234		
Figure 330: Attaching translation document.218Figure 331: PCT-RO-101 Attaching separate indications219Figure 332: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Opening separate indications220Figure 333: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indications220Figure 334: PCT-RO-101 Accompanying Items, Document type OTHER.221Figure 335: Document type OTHER, specify221Figure 336: Document type OTHER, sample data221Figure 337: PCT-RO-101 Opening document type OTHER, sample data222Figure 338: PCT-RO-101 Opening document type OTHER, sample data223Figure 339: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching priority claim224Figure 340: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching priority claim224Figure 341: PCT-RO-101 Payment.227Figure 342: PCT-RO-101 Payment, Payment type228Figure 343: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, Selecting type of remark230Figure 345: Validation button.231Figure 346: Opening validation log231Figure 347: PCT-RO-101 Validation log, sample data232Figure 348: Annotate, inventor for certain states only233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, selecting inventor233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, selecting inventor233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, selecting inventor233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, View/Change Omissions234		
Figure 331: PCT-RO-101 Attaching separate indications219Figure 332: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Opening separate indications220Figure 333: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indications220Figure 334: PCT-RO-101 Accompanying Items, Document type OTHER.221Figure 335: Document type OTHER, specify221Figure 336: Document type OTHER, sample data221Figure 337: PCT-RO-101 Opening document type OTHER, sample data222Figure 338: PCT-RO-101 Attaching document type OTHER, sample data223Figure 339: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching priority claim224Figure 340: PCT-RO-101 Fees225Figure 341: PCT-RO-101 Payment, Payment type228Figure 343: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, Selecting type of remark229Figure 344: PCT-RO-101 Remark details230Figure 345: Validation button231Figure 346: Opening validation log231Figure 347: PCT-RO-101 Validation log, sample data232Figure 348: Annotate, inventor for certain states only233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, selecting inventor233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, view/Change Omissions234		
Figure 332: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Opening separate indications220Figure 333: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indications220Figure 334: PCT-RO-101 Accompanying Items, Document type OTHER.221Figure 335: Document type OTHER, specify221Figure 336: Document type OTHER, sample data221Figure 337: PCT-RO-101 Opening document type OTHER, sample data222Figure 338: PCT-RO-101 Attaching document type OTHER, sample data223Figure 339: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching priority claim224Figure 340: PCT-RO-101 Fees225Figure 342: PCT-RO-101 Payment.227Figure 343: PCT-RO-101 Payment, Payment type of remark229Figure 344: PCT-RO-101 Remark details230Figure 345: Validation button231Figure 347: PCT-RO-101 Validation log, sample data232Figure 348: Annotate, inventor for certain states only233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, Selecting inventor233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, Selecting inventor233Figure 347: PCT-RO-101 Validation log, sample data232Figure 348: Annotate, inventor for certain states only233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, View/Change Omissions234		
Figure 333: PCT-RO-101 Contents, Attaching separate indications220Figure 334: PCT-RO-101 Accompanying Items, Document type OTHER.221Figure 335: Document type OTHER, specify221Figure 336: Document type OTHER, sample data221Figure 337: PCT-RO-101 Opening document type OTHER, sample data222Figure 338: PCT-RO-101 Attaching document type OTHER, sample data223Figure 339: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching priority claim224Figure 340: PCT-RO-101 Fees225Figure 341: PCT-RO-101 Payment.227Figure 342: PCT-RO-101 Payment, Payment type228Figure 343: PCT-RO-101 Remark details230Figure 344: PCT-RO-101 Remark details231Figure 345: Validation button.231Figure 347: PCT-RO-101 Validation log231Figure 348: Annotate, inventor for certain states only233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, Selecting inventor233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, Selecting inventor233Figure 348: Annotate, inventor for certain states only233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, Selecting inventor233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, View/Change Omissions234		
Figure 334: PCT-RO-101 Accompanying Items, Document type OTHER.221Figure 335: Document type OTHER, specify221Figure 336: Document type OTHER, sample data221Figure 337: PCT-RO-101 Opening document type OTHER, sample data222Figure 338: PCT-RO-101 Attaching document type OTHER, sample data223Figure 339: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching priority claim224Figure 340: PCT-RO-101 Fees225Figure 341: PCT-RO-101 Payment.227Figure 342: PCT-RO-101 Payment, Payment type228Figure 343: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, Selecting type of remark230Figure 345: Validation button.231Figure 347: PCT-RO-101 Validation log231Figure 348: Annotate, inventor for certain states only233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, selecting inventor233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, view/Change Omissions234		
Figure 335: Document type OTHER, specify221Figure 336: Document type OTHER, sample data221Figure 337: PCT-RO-101 Opening document type OTHER, sample data222Figure 338: PCT-RO-101 Attaching document type OTHER, sample data223Figure 339: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching priority claim224Figure 340: PCT-RO-101 Fees225Figure 342: PCT-RO-101 Payment.227Figure 343: PCT-RO-101 Payment, Payment type228Figure 343: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, Selecting type of remark230Figure 345: Validation button.231Figure 346: Opening validation log231Figure 347: PCT-RO-101 Validation log, sample data232Figure 348: Annotate, inventor for certain states only233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, Selecting inventor233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, selecting inventor233Figure 345: Opening validation log231Figure 346: Opening validation log231Figure 347: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, selecting inventor233Figure 348: Annotate, inventor for certain states only233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, selecting inventor233Figure 350: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, View/Change Omissions234		
Figure 336: Document type OTHER, sample data221Figure 337: PCT-RO-101 Opening document type OTHER, sample data222Figure 338: PCT-RO-101 Attaching document type OTHER, sample data223Figure 339: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching priority claim224Figure 340: PCT-RO-101 Fees225Figure 341: PCT-RO-101 Payment.227Figure 342: PCT-RO-101 Payment, Payment type228Figure 343: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, Selecting type of remark229Figure 344: PCT-RO-101 Remark details230Figure 345: Validation button231Figure 347: PCT-RO-101 Validation log, sample data232Figure 348: Annotate, inventor for certain states only233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, Selecting inventor233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, Selecting inventor233Figure 348: Annotate, inventor for certain states only233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, Selecting inventor233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, Selecting inventor233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, Selecting inventor233Figure 350: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, View/Change Omissions234		
Figure 337: PCT-RO-101 Opening document type OTHER, sample data222Figure 338: PCT-RO-101 Attaching document type OTHER, sample data223Figure 339: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching priority claim224Figure 340: PCT-RO-101 Fees225Figure 341: PCT-RO-101 Payment.227Figure 342: PCT-RO-101 Payment, Payment type228Figure 343: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, Selecting type of remark229Figure 344: PCT-RO-101 Remark details230Figure 345: Validation button231Figure 346: Opening validation log231Figure 347: PCT-RO-101 Validation log, sample data232Figure 348: Annotate, inventor for certain states only233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, Selecting inventor233Figure 350: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, View/Change Omissions234		
Figure 338: PCT-RO-101 Attaching document type OTHER, sample data223Figure 339: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching priority claim224Figure 340: PCT-RO-101 Fees225Figure 341: PCT-RO-101 Payment227Figure 342: PCT-RO-101 Payment, Payment type228Figure 343: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, Selecting type of remark229Figure 344: PCT-RO-101 Remark details230Figure 345: Validation button231Figure 346: Opening validation log231Figure 347: PCT-RO-101 Validation log, sample data232Figure 348: Annotate, inventor for certain states only233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, selecting inventor233Figure 350: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, View/Change Omissions234		
Figure 339: PCT-RO-101 Content Details, attaching priority claim224Figure 340: PCT-RO-101 Fees225Figure 341: PCT-RO-101 Payment.227Figure 342: PCT-RO-101 Payment, Payment type228Figure 343: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, Selecting type of remark229Figure 344: PCT-RO-101 Remark details230Figure 345: Validation button231Figure 346: Opening validation log231Figure 347: PCT-RO-101 Validation log, sample data232Figure 348: Annotate, inventor for certain states only233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, selecting inventor233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, view/Change Omissions234		
Figure 340: PCT-RO-101 Fees225Figure 341: PCT-RO-101 Payment.227Figure 342: PCT-RO-101 Payment, Payment type228Figure 343: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, Selecting type of remark.229Figure 344: PCT-RO-101 Remark details230Figure 345: Validation button.231Figure 346: Opening validation log231Figure 347: PCT-RO-101 Validation log, sample data.232Figure 348: Annotate, inventor for certain states only233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, selecting inventor233Figure 350: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, View/Change Omissions.234		
Figure 341: PCT-RO-101 Payment.227Figure 342: PCT-RO-101 Payment, Payment type228Figure 343: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, Selecting type of remark229Figure 344: PCT-RO-101 Remark details230Figure 345: Validation button231Figure 346: Opening validation log231Figure 347: PCT-RO-101 Validation log, sample data232Figure 348: Annotate, inventor for certain states only233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, selecting inventor233Figure 350: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, View/Change Omissions234		
Figure 342: PCT-RO-101 Payment, Payment type228Figure 343: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, Selecting type of remark229Figure 344: PCT-RO-101 Remark details230Figure 345: Validation button231Figure 346: Opening validation log231Figure 347: PCT-RO-101 Validation log, sample data232Figure 348: Annotate, inventor for certain states only233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, selecting inventor233Figure 350: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, View/Change Omissions234		
Figure 343: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, Selecting type of remark229Figure 344: PCT-RO-101 Remark details230Figure 345: Validation button231Figure 346: Opening validation log231Figure 347: PCT-RO-101 Validation log, sample data232Figure 348: Annotate, inventor for certain states only233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, selecting inventor233Figure 350: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, View/Change Omissions234	Figure 341: PCT-RO-101 Payment	227
Figure 344: PCT-RO-101 Remark details230Figure 345: Validation button231Figure 346: Opening validation log231Figure 347: PCT-RO-101 Validation log, sample data232Figure 348: Annotate, inventor for certain states only233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, selecting inventor233Figure 350: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, View/Change Omissions234	Figure 342: PCT-RO-101 Payment, Payment type	228
Figure 344: PCT-RO-101 Remark details230Figure 345: Validation button231Figure 346: Opening validation log231Figure 347: PCT-RO-101 Validation log, sample data232Figure 348: Annotate, inventor for certain states only233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, selecting inventor233Figure 350: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, View/Change Omissions234	Figure 343: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, Selecting type of remark	229
Figure 345: Validation button.231Figure 346: Opening validation log231Figure 347: PCT-RO-101 Validation log, sample data.232Figure 348: Annotate, inventor for certain states only233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, selecting inventor233Figure 350: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, View/Change Omissions.234	Figure 344: PCT-RO-101 Remark details	230
Figure 346: Opening validation log231Figure 347: PCT-RO-101 Validation log, sample data232Figure 348: Annotate, inventor for certain states only233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, selecting inventor233Figure 350: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, View/Change Omissions234		
Figure 347: PCT-RO-101 Validation log, sample data		
Figure 348: Annotate, inventor for certain states only233Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, selecting inventor233Figure 350: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, View/Change Omissions234		
Figure 349: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, selecting inventor233Figure 350: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, View/Change Omissions234		
Figure 350: PCT-RO-101 Annotate, View/Change Omissions		
- igure 551. validation batton		
		200

Figure 352: Sample validation messages for EP(1001E), Contents	
Figure 353: Previewing documents	237
Figure 354: View By Document, Opening list of documents	237
Figure 355: Opening PDF Viewer, sample data	
Figure 356: Previewing page	
Figure 357: Form page in PDF Viewer, sample data	
Figure 358: Exporting unpacked WAD	
Figure 359: Saving as XML, sample data	
Figure 360: Exporting WAD	
Figure 361: Saving as ZIP, sample data	
Figure 362: Submission Preparation Progress, Continue, sample data	
Figure 363: Submission Preparation Progress, Continue, sample data	
Figure 364: PDF Viewer, Sign Now, EP(1001E) sample data	
Figure 365: EP(1001E) Add Signatory, sample data	
Figure 366: Euro-PCT(1200E) List of Signatories	
Figure 367: Signature, Advanced digital	
Figure 368: Ready to Sign, Move to Ready to Send	
Figure 369: EP(1001E) Add Signatory, sample data	
Figure 370: Signature, Alphabetical, Apply Signature	
Figure 371: EP(1001E) Add Signatory, sample data	
Figure 372: Facsimile signature, Browse to file location	
Figure 373: Selecting facsimile signature	
Figure 374: Applying facsimile signature	
Figure 375: EP(1001E) Add Signatory, sample data	
Figure 376: Inserting smart card	
Figure 377: Ready to Send, Return to Drafts	
Figure 378: Sending a form	
Figure 379: Pre-transmission checks, Continue Sending	
Figure 380: Please enter PIN Figure 381: Progress indicator, Sending Data	
Figure 382: Prompt to view receipt	
Figure 383: Receipt information, sample data from demo submission	
Figure 384: Opening receipt from Sent folder	
Figure 385: Receipt in PDF Viewer, Print option	
Figure 386: Sample EP(1001E) documents in Drafts folder	
Figure 387: Sample EP(1001E) documents in Ready to Sign folder	
Figure 388: Viewing sample EPF1001 form	270
Figure 389: EPF1001 Request in PDF Viewer, Save option	
Figure 390: Sample EPF1001 documents in Ready to Send folder	
Figure 391: Sample EP(1001E) documents in Sent folder	
Figure 392: Receipt in PDF Viewer, Print option	
Figure 393: Sample error receipt	
Figure 394: Acrobat Distiller settings	
Figure 395: <i>epoline</i> Job Options	
Figure 396: Amyuni PDF Converter options	
Figure 397: Font embedding, test Word document	
Figure 398: Font embedding, test Adobe Acrobat document	
Figure 399: AdobePS Acrobat Distiller, Advanced Options	282
Figure 400: Amyuni PDF Converter paper size	
Figure 401: Font embedding test Ghostview.	
<u> </u>	

57 Index

A

Abstracts • 47, 192 Address Book • 36, 42, 43, 47, 73, 267 Address for correspondence • 12, 96, 152, 159 Adobe® Acrobat • 275, 277 Agents • 152, 161, 162, 166 All Documents folder • 35 Alphabetical signatures • 249, 250 Amino acids • 29, 34, 103, 175, 177 Amyuni® PDF Writer • 275, 279 Annotate • 61, 84, 229 Applicants • 12, 96, 152, 153, 182 Archives • 15, 18, 267 ARIPO • 147, 174

В

Biological material • 29, 103, 175, 177, 205

С

Catalogues • 61, 63, 64 Categories • 5 CD-R submission • 70, 3, 4, 5, 266 Claims for invention • 21, 45, 110, 127, 129, 171, 199, 223 Common representatives • 152, 157 Contents • 38, 41, 54, 76, 110, 111, 123, 192, 209, 212, 221 Correspondence address • 12, 96, 152, 161 CSV • 42, 43, 267 Customer Services • vi

D

Declarations • 179, 180, 182 Demo mode • iv, 3, 4 Description of invention • 38, 41, 42, 43, 48, 192 Designations • 152 Digital signatures • 243, 249, 255, 256 Document types • 81 Documents • 38, 110, 192 Drafts folder • 30, 240 Drawings • 46, 203, 275

Ε

EP-Phase • 94 Exclusions • 83 Exporting • 15, 18, 19, 42, 43, 164, 240, 241, 267

F

Facsimile signatures • 243, 249, 251

Fees • 65, 69, 57, 58, 59, 129, 130, 131 File Manager • 1 Folders • 1, 26 Fonts • 70, 275, 276, 285

G

Ghostscript • 284

Η

Help • vi

I

Importing • 18, 21, 22, 43, 267 Inventors • 12, 152, 160, 161, 166, 180, 233

J

JPEG image files • 251

L

Languages • 70, 109 Live Update • 70, 1, 3

Μ

Maintenance • 61, 63, 64 Menus • 13, 7, 68, 91, 141 mode • iv Modes • iv, 3, 4

Ν

Names • 12, 73, 96, 152, 153, 160, 162 National patent • 150 Notes • 133, 229, 233, 235 Nucleotides • 34, 103, 177, 205

0

OAPI • 147, 149 Online Filing • iv

Ρ

Page orientation • 275, 276 Paper size • 282 Passwords • 6, 9, 12 Payment • 55, 127 PINs • 256, 261 Portable Document Format • 275, 276, 285 Power of Attorney • 161, 168 Precautionary designation • 147 Previewing • 238, 276 Printing • 168, 179, 213, 262, 269, 275, 276 Priority • 21, 171, 174, 223 Production mode • iv, 3, 4, 260 Proxy servers • 70, 3, 4

R

Ready to send folder • 33, 259 Ready to sign folder • 32 Receipts • 34, 29, 103, 110, 123, 259, 262, 269 Remarks • 229 Renunciation option • 12, 179 Representatives • 12, 96, 152 Request • 10, 72, 144 Roles • 37, 6, 12, 96, 152

S

Saving forms • 240 Security • 12, 256 Sending applications • 5, 259, 260, 262, 266 Sent folder • 34 Sequence listings • 29, 34, 35, 103, 175, 177, 192, 205 Settings • 70, 3, 4, 5, 14 Signing applications • 243, 249, 250, 251, 255 Smart cards • 249, 256 Smart search • 50 Sorting forms • 5, 9 States • 18, 100, 147

Т

Technical documents • 38, 76, 110, 192 Templates folder • 27 TIFF files • 251 Title of invention • 10, 144 Toolbars • 25, 9, 69, 93, 143 Translations • 10, 21, 109, 217 Types of signature • 249, 250, 251, 255

U

Unpacked WAD • 240, 267 User management • 6

V

Validation • 61, 84, 133, 229, 235

W

WAD • 240, 241, 267 Waiver option • 12, 29, 103, 110, 123 Windows • v

Х

XML • 15, 18, 22, 41, 240, 241, 267

Ζ

ZIP • 21, 241, 267